



MIDDLE EAST TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY
DEPARTMENT OF BASIC ENGLISH

READING

SUPPLEMENTARY
FOR THE INTERMEDIATE GROUP

compiled and edited by
Deniz Atikoğlu & Pınar Tankut

READING SUPPLEMENTARY

FOR THE INTERMEDIATE GROUP

compiled and edited by Deniz Atikoğlu &
Pınar Tankut

Ankara 2005

Middle East Technical University
Department of Basic English

CONTENTS

THEME 1	CULTURE	1
Practice 1	Culture Shock!	1
Practice 2	Communication and Culture	3
Practice 3	Are We Really That Different?	6
THEME 2	SPORTS	9
Practice 1	Parachuting	9
Practice 2	Staying Underwater	11
Practice 3	Giovanna Amati: <i>One Fast Woman</i>	14
Practice 4	Base-Jumping	17
Practice 5	The Art of Thrill	20
Practice 6	Young Women in Extreme Sports	23
THEME 3	MONEY	26
Practice 1	Inflation	26
Practice 2	Marketing	29
Practice 3	Attitudes towards Money	31
Practice 4	How the IMF Became Part of the Problem	33
Practice 5	Where to Invest Your Money	38
Practice 6	Men, Women and Money	41
Practice 7	The Esperanto of Money	44
Practice 8	How Can We Change Consumerism?	47
THEME 4	CHAOS.....	50
Practice 1	Changes in World Climate	50
Practice 2	Earthquake Prediction	53
Practice 3	Chaos Theory	55
Practice 4	Chaos Theory and Education	59
Practice 5	Chaos Theory	62
THEME 5	GENETICS	64
Practice 1	Genetic Geography	64
Practice 2	Genetic Manipulation	66
Practice 3	Embryo Screening is Here	69
Practice 4	Designer Babies	74
Practice 5	The Human Genome Project	77
Practice 6	Behind the Science of Mad-Cow Disease	80
Practice 7	Playing God - A Moral Necessity?	84
Practice 8	Logical Sequence	87

THEME 6	TRIBES	90
Practice 1	<i>A Land of Immigrants</i>	90
Practice 2	<i>A Good Life</i>	93
Practice 3	<i>A Tribe Faced with Extinction</i>	97
Practice 4	The Ik	103
Practice 5	The Amish and the Kibbutzim	106
Practice 6	Indigenous Australia	109
THEME 7	ETHICS	112
Practice 1	A Familiar Story	112
Practice 2	The Shame and Pain of Sudden Ruin.....	115
THEME 8	MARRIAGE	117
Practice 1	Marriage: East and West	117
Practice 2	Keeping Marriages Alive	120
THEME 9	LANGUAGE	123
Practice 1	Mother Tongue or Father Tongue?	123
Practice 2	The Eskimo Language	126
Practice 3	Our Languages Are Dying	128
Practice 4	Language and Sex	131
MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES		134
(A) Connectors		134
(B) Logical Sequence		137
(C) Paragraph Completion		154
(D) Supporting Ideas		157
(E) Shorter Text Comprehension		158
(F) Vocabulary.		164
REFERENCES		193

THEME 1: CULTURE

PRACTICE 1

CULTURE SHOCK!

- 1 Each society has its own beliefs, attitudes, customs, behaviors, and social habits. These give people a sense of who they are, how they should behave, and what they should or should not do. These 'rules' reflect the 'culture' of a country.
- 2 People become conscious of such rules when they meet people from different cultures. For example, in some cultures, being on time can mean turning up several hours late for an appointment, even for a business meeting; in others, 3 p.m. means 3 p.m. Also, the rules about when to eat vary from culture to culture. Many North Americans and Europeans have three mealtimes a day and organize their timetable around them. In some countries, on the other hand, people often do not have strict rules like this - people eat when they want to, and every family has its own timetable.
- 3 When people visit or live in a country for the first time, they *are* often surprised at the differences that exist between their own culture and the culture in the other country. The most common way of comparing two cultures is in terms of their differences - not their similarities. For some people, traveling abroad is an exciting experience; for others though, cultural differences make them feel uncomfortable, frightened, or even insecure. This is known as 'culture shock.'
- 4 Here *are* several things to do in order to avoid culture shock: Avoid quick judgments; try to understand people in another culture by looking at things from their own point of view. Try to become more aware of what is going on around you. Don't think of your cultural habits as 'right' and other people's as 'wrong.' Be willing to try new things and to have new experiences.

I. Match the paragraphs with the headings below.

- _____ Culture shock
- _____ Culture
- _____ How to avoid culture shock
- _____ Cultural differences

II. Answer the following questions.

1. What shouldn't you do when traveling to or living in another country for the first time?
2. What should you do when traveling to or living in another country for the first time?

III. Mark the statements as True (T) or False (F).

- _____ 1. In some cultures, it is not unusual to be late for a business meeting.
- _____ 2. North Americans do not have strict rules about mealtimes.
- _____ 3. People usually compare the similarities between two cultures.
- _____ 4. Cultural differences make everybody feel frightened.

Word/Phrase	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
attitude	noun [C, U]	(an) attitude (to/towards sb/sth): a feeling or opinion about sth or sb, or a way of behaving that is caused by this <i>It's often very difficult to change people's attitudes. to have a good/bad/positive/negative attitude towards sb/sth</i>	Each society has its own beliefs, attitudes , customs, behaviours, and social habits.
custom	noun [U, C]	something that is done by people in a particular society because it is traditional	Each society has its own beliefs, attitudes, customs , behaviours, and social habits.
reflect	verb [T]	reflect sth: to show <i>or be</i> a sign of the nature of sth or of sb's attitude or feeling	These 'rules' reflect the 'culture' of a country.
conscious	adjective	(be) conscious of (doing) sth / (be) conscious that ...[not before noun]: aware of sth; noticing sth	People become conscious of such rules when they meet people from different cultures.
vary	verb [I]	vary (from sth to sth): to change or be different according to the situation	Also, the rules about when to eat vary from culture to culture.
exist	verb [I]	[not used in the progressive tenses] to be real; to be present in a place or situation	When people visit or live in a country for the first time, they <i>are</i> often surprised at the <i>differences</i> that exist between their own culture and the culture in the other country.
compare	verb [T]	compare A and B / compare A with/to B: to examine or judge two or more things in order to show how they <i>are</i> similar to or <i>different from each other</i>	The most common way of comparing two cultures is in terms of their differences — not their similarities.
judgment judge	noun [C,U] verb [T]	<i>an</i> opinion that you form about sth after thinking about it carefully; the act of making this opinion known to others to make a judg(e)ment about sth	... : Avoid quick judgements ; try to understand people in another culture...
point of view	noun phrase [C]	the particular attitude or opinion that sb has about sth	...; try to understand people in another culture by looking at things from their own point of view .
aware	adjective [not before noun]	(be) aware (of sb/sth) / (be) aware (that ...): if you <i>are</i> aware of sth, you notice it, especially because you <i>can see, hear, feel or</i> smell it	Try to become more aware of what is going on around you.
willing# (reluctant)	adjective	(be) willing (to do sth) [not usually before noun]: ready to do something without being forced	Be willing to try new things and to have new experiences.

PRACTICE 2

COMMUNICATION AND CULTURE

- 1 As the basic building blocks of communication, words communicate meaning, but culture is the most important factor that **influences** the meanings of words. Meaning is in the person, not in the word, and each person is the product of a particular culture. Thus, if we are willing to learn to communicate well in a foreign language, we must understand the culture that affects the language. In other words, culture and communication are **inseparably linked**. You can't have one without the other because they are interconnected. Culture gives meaning and provides the context for communication, and the ability to communicate allows us to act out our cultural values and to share our language and our culture.
- 2 But our own native language and culture are so much a part of us that we **take them for granted**. When we travel to another country, we don't think much about our language and culture but we carry our own cultural views along with our passports and luggage; we never leave them behind. Using our own culture as the standard to judge other cultures is called ethnocentrism, and although they are **unintentional**, our ethnocentric ways of thinking and acting often get in the way of our understanding other languages and cultures. In other words, although we don't plan to be ethnocentric, we think and behave in such a way that it becomes difficult for us to understand other languages and cultures. The willingness to understand a different culture is the cure for cultural blindness. Studying a new language provides the opportunity to develop different views because we also learn the context of the culture that the language belongs to.
- 3 When linguists study a new language they often compare it to their own, and consequently they gain a better understanding of not only the new language, but of their own language as well. Students who study a foreign language will also learn more about their own native tongue by comparing and contrasting the two languages. You can follow the same comparative method in learning more about culture - your own, as well as others'. Remember that each culture has developed a set of patterns that are right and **appropriate** for that culture. If people do things differently in another culture, they *are* not 'wrong' - they are just different and suitable for that particular culture. Always thinking that 'culturally different' means 'culturally wrong' will only promote intercultural misunderstanding and this is what we should all try to avoid.

I. Mark the best choice.

1. To influence (para.1) is to _____.
 - a) be willing
 - b) understand
 - c) be the product of
 - d) affect
2. Para. 1, when things are 'inseparably linked', they _____.
 - a) provide a context
 - b) are interconnected
 - c) share the same culture
 - d) *are* able to communicate
3. Para. 2, to 'take' something 'for granted' means _____.
 - a) to carry it with you
 - b) not to leave it behind
 - c) not to think much about it
 - d) to be a part of it

4. Para. 2, 'unintentional' means .
 - a) not planned
 - b) difficult
 - c) different
 - d) not used

5. Par. 3, 'appropriate' means _____.
 - a) comparative
 - b) native
 - c) foreign
 - d) suitable

6. The main idea of the first paragraph is that _____.
 - a) communication and culture *are* closely related
 - b) people *are* the products of the cultures they live in
 - c) people should share their cultural values
 - d) communication makes it possible to share cultures

7. The main idea of the second paragraph is that _____.
 - a) it is possible to prevent cultural blindness
 - b) we *carry our* cultural values everywhere we go
 - c) our own cultural views may prevent us from understanding other cultures
 - d) people who study a new language should learn the culture it belongs to

8. The main idea of paragraph 3 is that _____.
 - a) while studying a new language, you gain better understanding of your native language
 - b) every culture has a set of patterns that *are* different from others
 - c) to understand our culture better, we should learn more about our native tongue
 - d) to avoid intercultural misunderstanding, we should realize that people from different cultures behave differently

II. Mark the statements as True (T) or False (F).

- _____ 1, Words *are* the building blocks of communication.
- _____ 2. Cultural blindness is understanding other languages and cultures.
- _____ 3. Linguists are people who study languages.
- _____ 4. We should try to promote intercultural misunderstanding.

III. Answer the following questions about the passage.

1. What is ethnocentrism?

2. How *can* learners of a foreign language learn more about their own languages?

Word/Phrase	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
communicate	verb [T]	communicate sth: to transmit or reveal a feeling or thought by speech, writing, or gesture so that it is clearly understood	As the basic building blocks of communication, words communicate meaning, but culture is the most important factor ...
inseparable	adjective	cannot be separated or cannot be considered separately	In other words, culture and communication are inseparably linked.
provide	verb [T]	to produce a useful result, opportunity etc <i>We are hoping the enquiry will provide an explanation for the accident.</i>	Culture gives meaning and provides the context for communication, and the ability ...
native	adjective	[only before noun] your native country, town, etc. is the place where you were born 2 native New Yorker/population/inhabitants, etc. a person or people who come from or have always lived in a particular place 3 native language/tongue the language you spoke when you first learned to speak	But our own native language and culture are so much a part of us that we take them for granted.
take sb/sth for granted	idiom	to be so used to sb/sth that you do not recognize their true value any more and do not show that you <i>are</i> grateful	But our own native language and culture are so much a part of us that we take them for granted.
develop	verb [T]	develop sth: to start to have a skill, ability, quality, etc. that becomes better and stronger	Studying a new language provides the opportunity to develop different views because we also learn the context of the culture that the language belongs to. Remember that each culture has developed a set of patterns that <i>are</i> right and ...
appropriate	adjective	correct or suitable for a particular time, situation, or purpose <i>At an appropriate moment I'll offer the visitors some coffee.</i> [* for]: Your clothes are hardly appropriate for a job interview.	Remember that each culture has developed a set of patterns that are right and appropriate for that culture.
promote	verb [T]	promote sth: to help sth to happen or develop	Always thinking that 'culturally different' means 'culturally wrong' will only promote intercultural misunderstanding and this is what we should all try to avoid.

PRACTICE 3

ARE WE REALLY THAT DIFFERENT?

- 1 Certain lessons have to be learned the hard way. Some well meaning articles and presentations on cultural differences have a potential to do more harm than good and may not be as amusing. They present too many generalizations or quite a distorted view. Both of **these** certainly lead to misunderstandings. Differences between people within any given nation or culture *are* much greater than differences between groups. Education, social standing, religion, personality, belief structure, past experience, affection shown in the home, and a myriad of other factors will affect human behavior and culture.
- 2 Sure there *are* differences in approach as to what is considered polite and appropriate behavior both on and off the job. In some cultures "yes" means, "I hear you", while in others it means "I agree". In Turkish culture, for example, "yes" means **the latter**. Length of pleasantries and greetings before getting down to business; level of tolerance for being around someone speaking a foreign (not-understood) language; politeness measured in terms of gallantry or etiquette (e.g., standing up for a woman who approaches a table, yielding a seat on the bus to *an* older person, etc.); and manner of expected dress are all examples of possible cultural differences and traditions.
- 3 In Mexico it is customary for the *arriving* person to greet the others. For instance, someone who walks into a group of persons eating would say *provecho* (enjoy your meal). In Chile, women often greet both other women and men with a kiss on the cheek. In Russia women often walk arm in arm with their female friends. Paying attention to customs and cultural differences can give someone outside that culture a better chance of assimilation or acceptance. Ignoring them can get *an* unsuspecting person into trouble.
- 4 *There are* cultural and ideological differences and it is vital to have an understanding about a culture's customs and ways. Aaron Pun, a Canadian ODCnet correspondent, wrote: "In studying *cross* cultural differences, we *are* not looking at individuals but a comparison of one ethnic group against others. *Hence*, generalization cannot be avoided." Another correspondent explained the human need to *categorize*. *True* and true, but the danger comes when we act on some of these, especially when they *are based on* faulty observation. Acting on generalizations about such matters as eye contact, personal space, touch, and interest in participation can have serious negative consequences.
- 5 Stereotyping can have intense negative effects, especially when educators or managers make fewer attempts to involve those of other cultures because they have been taught not to expect participation! Or do not realize there may be something wrong when a student or employee of a different ethnicity makes little eye contact with them.
- 6 As we interact with others of different cultures, there is no good substitute for receptiveness to interpersonal feedback, good observation skills, effective questions, and some common sense. There is much to be gained by observing how people of the same culture interact with each other. Making a genuine effort to find the positive historical, literary, and cultural contributions of a society; learning a few polite expressions in another person's language; and showing appreciation for the food and music of another culture can have especially positive effects.
- 7 The varieties between cultures and peoples *are real and* can add richness and humor to life. My assertion is that people everywhere have much in common, such as a need for affiliation and love, participation, and contribution. When the exterior is peeled off, there *are* not so many differences after all.

I. What do the following refer to in the text?

1. these (para. 1) :

2. the latter (para. 2) :

3. it (para. 4) :

II. Find words in the text which mean the following. Do not change the form of the words and write ONE WORD ONLY.

1. an indefinitely large number (para. 1) (n) : _____

2. giving up (para. 2) (v) : _____

3. claim, belief (para. 7) (n) : _____

III. Answer the following questions.

1. Why is it important to accept customs of a different culture?

2. Why are generalizations inevitable?

3. How can stereotyping have positive effects?

4. How do the differences affect life?

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
distort distorted	verb [T] adjective	to explain a fact, statement, idea etc in a way that changes its real meaning <i>The Journalist was accused of distorting the facts.</i>	They present too many generalizations or quite a distorted view.
assimilation assimilate	noun [U] verb [T, I]	the process of assimilating or being assimilated to take in, fit into, or become similar (to) <i>The EU should remain flexible enough to assimilate more countries quickly.</i>	Paying attention to customs and cultural differences <i>can</i> give someone outside that culture a better chance of assimilation or acceptance.
ignore	verb [T]	to deliberately pay no attention to something that you have been told or that you know about <i>As far as homelessness goes, the vast majority of people Just sit back and ignore it.</i>	Ignoring them can get an unsuspecting person into trouble.
correspondent	noun [C]	someone who is employed by a newspaper or a television station etc to report news from a particular area or on a particular subject <i>Our correspondent in South Africa sent this report.</i>	Aaron Pun, a Canadian ODCnet correspondent , wrote...
involve	verb [T]	to ask or allow someone to take part in something involve sb in sth: <i>Try to involve as many children as possible in the game.</i>	...educators or managers make fewer attempts to involve those of other cultures because they have been taught not to expect participation!
ethnicity	noun [U]	an ethnic quality or affiliation resulting from racial or cultural ties <i>Ethnicity has a strong influence on community status relations.</i>	Or do not realize there may be something wrong when a student or employee of a different ethnicity makes little eye contact with them.
receptive receptiveness	adjective noun [U]	willing to consider new ideas or listen to someone else's opinions <i>You might find them in a more receptive mood tomorrow.</i> [+ to]: receptive to new ideas and values	...there is no good substitute for receptiveness to interpersonal feedback, good observation skills...
genuine	adjective	a genuine feeling, desire etc is one that you really feel, not one you pretend to feel in order to deceive people; sincere <i>The reforms are motivated by a genuine concern for the disabled.</i>	Making a genuine effort to find the positive historical, literary. and cultural contributions of a society...
affiliation	noun [U, C]	the act of joining or becoming connected with a larger group or organization	My assertion is that people everywhere have much in common, such as a need for affiliation and love...

THEME 2: SPORTS

PRACTICE 1

PARACHUTING

- 1 Over the past 25 years or so, there has been a sharp increase in the popularity of parachuting as a sport. Parachuting can be learnt at a parachute club. The training is extremely strict. The instructor makes sure that the beginner has learnt and understood everything before the first jump is made.
- 2 Like all parachutists, the beginner must wear two parachutes - a main one on the back and a slightly smaller reserve **one** on the front. Trainee parachutists do not open their parachutes themselves. By law, **they** have to make their first six **descents** using a parachute opened automatically by a 15-foot nylon static line fixed to the airplane. It takes about 2.7 seconds for the jumper's weight to pull on the line, and thus open the parachute.
- 3 Trainees *are* taught how to 'spread eagle' - to lie stomach down and stretch their arms and legs out to slow down their fall. **In this way**, they descend at about 120 miles per hour before the parachute opens, whereas *an experienced* sky-diver, descending headfirst, can travel at over 200 mph. **Novices** jump from a height of about 2,500 feet, while experienced free-fallers may jump from well over 7,000 feet, waiting until they *are* within 2,000 feet off the ground *before* pulling the ripcord to open **their parachutes**.

I. What do the following refer to?

1. 'one' (para. 2): _____
2. 'they' (para. 2): _____
3. 'In this way' (para. 3): _____
4. 'their parachutes' (para. 3): the parachutes of _____

II. What do the following mean?

1. 'descents' (para. 2): _____
2. 'Novices' (para. 3): _____

III. Answer the following questions.

1. What is a parachute club?

How does parachute open automatically?
a

What happens as a result of spread eagling?

How does sky-diver jump?
a

How and when do experienced jumpers open their parachutes?

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
increase increase	noun [C] verb [I, T]	an increase in sth: a rise in the amount, number or value of sth	Over the past 25 years or so, there has been a sharp increase in the popularity of parachuting as a sport.
make sure	verb + adj.	make sure that ... : to do sth in order to be certain that sth else happens	The instructor makes sure that the beginner has learnt and understood everything
descend descent	verb [I] noun [C, U]	to come or go down from a higher to a lower In this way, they descend at about level 120 miles per hour before the make a descent parachute opens, whereas an experienced sky-diver, descending head first, can travel at over 200 mph.	

PRACTICE 2

STAYING UNDERWATER

- 1 Until man invented ways of staying underwater for more than a few minutes, the wonders of the world below the *sea were* almost unknown. The main problem, of course, was air. How could air be supplied to swimmers below the surface of the *sea*? Pictures made about 2,900 years ago in Asia show men swimming under the surface with air bags tied to their bodies. A pipe from the bag carried air into the swimmer's mouth. Yet, little progress was made in the invention of diving devices until about 1490, when the famous Italian painter, Leonardo da Vinci, designed a complete diving suit,
- 2 In 1680, an Italian professor invented a large air bag with a glass window to *be worn over* the diver's head. To 'clean' the air, a breathing pipe went from the air bag, through another bag to remove moisture, and then again to the large air bag. The plan did not work, but it gave later inventors the idea of moving air around in diving devices.
- 3 In 1819, a German, Augustus Siebe, developed a way of forcing air into the head-covering by a machine operated above the water. Finally, in 1837 he invented the 'hard-hat suit', which was to be used for almost a century. It had a metal covering for the head and an air pipe attached to a machine above water. It also had small openings to remove unwanted air. But there were two dangers to the diver inside the hard-hat suit. One was a sudden rise to the surface, caused by too great a supply of air. **The other** was the crushing of the body, caused by a sudden dive into deep water. The sudden rise to the surface could kill the diver; a sudden dive could force his body up into the head covering, which could also result in death.
- 4 Gradually, the hard-hat suit was improved so that the diver could be given a constant supply of breathable air. The diver could then move around under the ocean without worrying about his air supply.
- 5 During the 1940's, diving underwater without a special suit became popular. Instead, divers used a breathing device and a face-mask, i.e., a small covering worn on the face made of rubber and glass. To increase the swimmers' speed another new invention was used - rubber shoes shaped like giant duck feet called flippers. The manufacture of snorkels, which *are* rubber breathing pipes, made it possible for the divers to float on the surface of the water, observing the marine life below **them**. A special rubber suit which prevented heat loss made diving comfortable enough to collect samples of plant and vegetable life even in icy waters.
- 6 The most important advance, however, was the invention of a self-contained underwater breathing apparatus, which is called a 'scuba'. Invented by two Frenchmen, Jacques Yves Cousteau and Emile Gagnan, the scuba consists of a mouthpiece joined to one or two tanks of compressed air **which are** attached to the diver's back. The scuba makes it possible for a diver-scientist to work 200 feet underwater - or even deeper - for several hours. *As a result*, scientists can now move around freely at great depths, learning about the wonders of the *sea*.

I. What do the following refer to?

1. 'The other' (para. 3): The other _____
2. 'them' (para. 5): _____
3. 'which' (para. 6): _____

II. Answer the following questions.

1. How was fresh air supplied to the diver inside the hard-hat suit?
2. How was unwanted air removed from the hard-hat suit?
3. What were the dangers to the diver inside the hard-hat suit?
 - a) _____
 - b) _____
4. Why *are* flippers worn by divers?
5. What enabled the divers to explore in cold water?
6. What *are the* parts of the scuba?
7. What is the main advantage of the scuba?

III. Mark the best choice.

Which of the following statements is true?

- a) Before the 15th century man wasn't able to stay underwater.
- b) Although Siebe's diving suit was not successful, it opened the way for later *research*.
- c) Da Vinci was the first to suggest the idea of supplying air to the diver from an air bag.
- d) The idea of moving air around in the diving device belongs to an Italian.

Word/Phrase	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
invent invention inventor	verb [T] noun [C, U] noun [C]	invent sth: to produce or design sth that has not existed before [C] a thing or <i>an</i> idea that has been invented [U] the act of inventing sth the invention of sth a person who has invented sth or whose job is inventing things	In 1680, an Italian professor invented a large air bag with a glass window to be worn over the diver's head. ... little progress was made in the invention of diving devices until about 1490, when ... The plan did not work, but it gave later inventors the idea of moving air around in diving devices.
supply supply	verb [T] noun [C]	supply sth to sb: to provide sb/sth with sth that they need or want, especially in large quantities a supply of sth: an amount of sth that is provided or available to be used a supply of air - an air supply	How could air be supplied to swimmers below the surface of the <i>sea</i> ? (Passive) But there were two dangers to the diver inside the hard-hat suit. <i>One</i> was a sudden rise to the surface, caused by too great a supply of air.
progress progress	noun [U] verb [I]	the process of improving or developing, or of getting nearer to achieving or completing sth to make progress in sth (e.g., <i>to make great progress in controlling inflation</i>)	A pipe from the bag carried air into the swimmer's mouth. Yet little progress was made in the invention of diving devices until about 1490, when ...
dive dive	noun [C] verb [I]	a dive into sth: a jump into water, usually head first, especially with your arms stretched out above your head	The other was the crushing of the body, caused by a sudden dive into deep water.
gradually	adverb	slowly, over a long period of time	Gradually , the hard-hat suit was improved so that the diver could be given a constant supply
result in sth	phrasal verb	to make sth happen	A sudden dive could force his body up into the head covering, which could result in death.
float	verb [I]	float (in/on sth): to stay on or <i>near</i> the surface of a liquid and not sink	... snorkels made it possible for the divers to float on the surface of the water,...
advance advance	noun [C, U] verb [I, T]	progress or a development in a particular activity or <i>area</i> of understanding (an) advance/advances in sth	The most important advance , however, was the invention of a self-contained underwater breathing apparatus, which is called a "scuba".

PRACTICE 3

GIOVANNA AMATI: ONE FAST WOMAN

What makes a glamorous young woman want to risk life and limb on the track?

- 1 "Motor racing is a passion. For me it's so deep I can't live without it," says speed-loving Giovanna Amati, a 27-year-old Italian who is widely acknowledged to be one of the fastest women drivers around.
- 2 Last year, as a member of the British-based team &A Motor-sports, she competed in Formula 3000 *races* in a car twice as powerful as a Jaguar XJS. She raced at 180 mph in a class that has won a reputation for aggressive competitiveness, with many drivers taking dramatic risks to make their mark. This year, however, she is without the money necessary to race in F3000, a group that is just one step below Formula 1, so she is competing *as a* guest driver at circuits around the world while looking for the right sponsorship package. "I don't want to be decoration at the track" she says. "I want to win." Determination shines through this beautiful woman's every move and every word. When she was 15, she used to ride a 350cc motorcycle around her native city of Rome, hiding it from her parents. *A year* later, she bought a 500cc machine and she still keeps a motorcycle at home today.
- 3 Despite opposition from her father, a Roman industrialist, Giovanna pursued her driving ambition, joining a racing school where she won the graduates *race* in 1980. From there she has worked her way up successive formulas.
- 4 Motor racing is a sport still heavily dominated by men. Some men, particularly fellow Italians, find their ego dented when they're beaten by her, says Giovanna.
- 5 She spends as much time working with the mechanics *as she does* on the track. "I love everything about the cars. You have to enjoy the mechanical side and be able to explain exactly why you think the *car* is not performing correctly."
- 6 Vital factors in achieving racing success *are* physical fitness and mental attitude. "You can't afford to get tired. You're often racing for one and a half hours in temperatures of around 30 degrees. In tennis, if you miss a ball, you lose a point. In motor racing a mistake can cost you your life."
- 7 When she's in Rome, Giovanna works out every day with her coach at the sports clinic she attends. "I do a lot of skipping to build up stamina, weight training for strength and many reaction exercises." Her diet and health are monitored by a nutritionist who analyses her blood and adjusts her eating plans accordingly.
- 8 The risks in racing are huge and drivers have to rise above them. "You don't think about accidents," says Giovanna. "You feel sorry, of course, if someone is injured but you can't let yourself dwell on it - that would make you slow down."
- 9 Motor racing also demands sacrifices. "You risk everything - *as well as your* life, you risk losing your friends and your security. I do miss having a man but I have to be number one when I'm with a man; he must be there to care for me when I am at home - and that's very difficult to find."
- 10 The glamorous, big money image of racing holds little appeal. "There *are* people who *race for* the money," says Giovanna, "but I don't. And you don't go to parties - you have to sleep, to relax . If I wanted to go to parties, I'd be at home in Rome."

I. Find words or phrases in the text which mean the same as the following.

1. strong, deep and uncontrollable feeling (para. 1) (n)
2. striking (para. 2) (adj)
 - followed (para. 3) (v)
 - gradually became better in (para. 3) (phrase)
 - damaged or hurt (para. 4) (v)
 - necessary (para. 6) (adj)
 - carefully observed (para. 7) (v)
 - think about (para. 8) (phrase)

II. Mark the best choice.

The main idea of the sixth paragraph is that.

- a) racing at high temperatures makes the driver lose his physical balance
- b) tiredness is the cause of fatal racing accidents
- c) a race driver should be both physically and mentally fit
- d) motor racing is more difficult than playing tennis

III. Mark the statements as True (T) or False (F).

- _____ 1. Competitors entering Formula 3000 *races* have to spend money out of their own pockets or have sponsors.
- _____ 2. Amati doesn't enjoy riding motorcycles.
- _____ 3. Male drivers have readily accepted Amati as a competitor.
- _____ 4. The mechanical side of racing is as important as the skill shown on the race-track.
- _____ 5. Amati does three main kinds of exercise at the sports clinic.

IV. Answer the following questions.

1. What is one of the greatest risks in motor racing?
2. How does Giovanna rise above the risks?
3. Is she optimistic or pessimistic about accepting men into her private life? Why?

Word/ Phrase	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
compete	verb [I]	compete (in sth) (against sb): to take part in a contest or game <i>to compete in a car race/the Olympic Games</i> compete (with/against sb) (for sth)	As a member, last year, of the British-based team GA Motor-sports, she competed in Formula 3000 races in a car twice as powerful as a Jaguar XJS.
reputation	noun [C, U]	the opinion that people have about what sb/sth is like, based on what has happened in the past to win a reputation for sth	She raced at 180 mph in a class that has won a reputation for aggressive competitiveness, with many drivers taking dramatic risks
risk	noun [C]	take risks: to do sth even though you know that sth bad could happen as a result	... competitiveness, with many drivers taking dramatic risks to make their mark.
determination determine	noun [U] verb [T, I]	determination (to do sth): the quality that makes you continue trying to do sth even when this is difficult (be) determined to do sth: if you are determined to do sth, you have made a firm decision to do it and you will not let anyone prevent you	"I don't want to be decoration at the track," she says. "I want to win." Determination shines through this beautiful woman's every move and every word.
successive	adjective	following immediately one after the other <i>a third successive championship</i>	From there she has worked her way up successive formulas.
dominate	verb [T]	dominate sth: to control or have a lot of influence over sb/sth, especially in <i>an</i> unpleasant way	Motor racing is a sport still heavily dominated by men.
attitude	noun [C, U]	an attitude (to/towards sth/sb): a feeling or opinion about something or someone, or a way of behaving that is caused by this <i>a carefree/conservative/positive/negative attitude</i>	Vital factors in achieving racing success <i>are</i> physical fitness and mental attitude .
risk	verb [T]	risk (doing) sth: to do sth that may mean that you get into a situation which is unpleasant for you	Motor racing also demands sacrifices. "You risk everything - as well as your life, you risk losing your friends and your security.
care for sb	phrasal verb	to love or like sb very much	... with a man; he must be there to care for me when I am at home

PRACTICE 4

BASE-JUMPING

- 1 The origins of base-jumping is not well documented but it is reasoned that one of the earliest and possibly the first base jump was in the mid 1960's when two jumpers jumped off a 3600 ft. cliff. After hearing the story of these jumpers, Carl Boenish began what became known as modern base-jumping. His innovations in the sport helped him to coin the term 'base-jumping', which is the sport of using a parachute to jump from fixed objects. "BASE" stands for the four categories of objects from which one can jump; (B)uilding, (A)ntenna, (S)pan, and (E)arth. Because base-jumping grew out of skydiving, there are some similarities. However, there *are* three significant differences between these two sports.
- 2 The first *difference* is that base-jumps *are* generally made from much lower altitudes than skydives. As a result, the base-parachute system has to open very quickly at low airspeeds. Skydiving parachutes *are, therefore*, reduced in size for base-jumping to slow down the opening and reduce opening shock forces. An experienced skydiver is recommended to open his parachute at no lower than 2,000 feet. However, most base-jumps are made from less than 1,000 feet. For example, a base-jump from a 500-foot object is about 6 seconds from the ground if the jumper remains in freefall. On **such a jump**, the parachute must open at about half the airspeed of the skydiver. Standard skydiving parachutes *are* not designed for this situation. Many base-jumpers use specially designed parachutes and jump with only one parachute because with a total freefall time of 6 seconds there would be no time to use a reserve parachute. Standard skydiving equipment *can* only be used on relatively high base-jumps.
- 3 Another *difference* between base-jumping and skydiving is the difficulties the jumpers face. In other words, because of this close distance, the base-jumper doesn't have the chance to jump very far away from the platform, and as a result, he may hit the platform and injure himself. The vast majority of people who try base-jumping *are* those that have already learned to skydive as it is important to know how to safely use a parachute, and this is best learned on airplane skydives, from higher altitudes, over large fields that provide room for error in learning how to land. Most base-jumping venues *are* very small. Another difficulty is that, once the parachute is open, a beginner skydiver may have 3 minutes or more of a parachute ride to the ground, whereas, a base-jump from 500 feet will have a parachute ride of about 10 to 15 seconds. One way to make a parachute open very quickly is to use a static line or direct bag to form an attachment between the parachute and the jump platform, which stretches out the parachute as the jumper falls, before allowing the parachute to inflate. This method enables the very lowest jumps to be made.
- 4 The final difference is that the base-jumper generally has a lower airspeed than a skydiver throughout the jump, because a base-jump starts with zero airspeed. The lower airspeed of a base-jump is also a risk factor. Skydivers use the airflow to stabilize their position, allowing the parachute to open cleanly. Base-jumpers, falling at lower speeds, have less aerodynamic control, and may tumble. In the first few seconds, before sufficient airspeed has built up to enable aerodynamic stability, the position of the body at the moment of the jump is very important as it determines the stability of the fall. If the parachute is opened while the jumper is trying to correct his position, there is a risk of entanglement or malfunction.
- 5 Nowadays, the devotees of this obviously extreme sport *are* developing equipment and new techniques to tackle the challenge of receiving public acceptance for this highly dangerous activity. They are also searching for new, and preferably legal, jump sites. Moreover, although their number is constantly growing, the lovers of this sport still believe that there could be more participants who take up base-jumping.

I. What do the following refer to?

1. such a jump (para. 2) : _____
2. this (para. 3) : _____

II. Find words in the text that mean the following. Use ONE word only and DO NOT change the form of the words.

1. landing areas (para. 3) (n) : _____
2. expand by filling with air (para. 3) (v) : _____
3. turn over (para. 4) (v) : _____

III. Answer the following questions.

1. In what three *areas* are the differences between base-jumping and skydiving?
 - (a) _____
 - (b) _____
 - (c) _____
2. Why *are* base-jumping parachutes smaller than skydiving parachutes?
3. Why do base-jumpers use only one parachute?
4. What controls the stability of the fall in the first few seconds of a base-jump?
5. What could be the consequence of trying to change one's position when the parachute is open?
6. Today, what *are* base-jumpers engaged in apart from dealing with the public?

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
innovation	noun [C]	a new idea, method, or invention <i>recent technological innovations</i>	His innovations in the sport helped him to coin the term 'base-jumping'...
altitude	noun [C]	high/low altitudes a high or low level above the sea <i>At high altitudes it is difficult to get enough oxygen.</i>	The first difference is that base-jumps <i>are</i> generally made from much lower altitudes than skydives.
injure	verb [T]	to cause physical harm to someone or to yourself, for example in <i>an</i> accident or an attack <i>One of the players injured his knee and had to be carried off.</i> be badly/seriously/critically injured: <i>Two people have been critically injured in a road accident.</i>	... the base-jumper doesn't have the chance to jump very far away from the platform, and as a result, he may hit the platform and injure himself.
inflate	verb [I,T]	if you inflate something, or if it inflates, it fills with air or gas so that it becomes larger <i>Her life jacket failed to inflate.</i>	One way to make a parachute open very quickly is to use a static line ... before allowing the parachute to inflate .
malfunction	noun [C]	a fault in the way a machine or computer operates	If the parachute is opened while the jumper is trying to correct his position, there is a risk of entanglement or malfunction .
devotee	noun [C]	someone who admires someone or something very much [+ of]: <i>a devotee of 1930s films</i>	Nowadays, the devotees of this obviously extreme sport are developing equipment...
tackle	verb [T]	to make a determined effort to deal with a difficult problem <i>It took twelve fire engines to tackle the blaze.</i>	...new techniques to tackle the challenge of receiving public <i>acceptance</i> for this highly dangerous activity.

PRACTICE 5

THE ART OF THRILL

by David E. Purotz

- 1 Consider the following activities: rock climbing, listening to complex music such as classical and jazz or extreme forms of rock, driving fast, auto racing, sky-diving, eating hot or sour food, gambling, watching horror films, or cliff jumping. If your conception of "fun" makes you an enthusiast of one or more of these activities, then you are known as a high-sensation-seeker. You share a cluster of characteristics with millions of others who have the "Type T personality trait." The T stands for thrill-seeking characteristic.
- 2 Clinically, high-sensation-seekers who risk their well-being for something exciting and novel *are* known to have the "thrill-seeking" gene. They are genetically different from low-sensation-seekers, who *are* not in *search* of excitement or intense sensations. Marvin Zuckerman, a pioneer in the genetic wing of psychology, first identified this trait 30 years ago, and he explained **these people** as pursuers of varied, new, complex, exciting and intense sensations and experiences. Garret Soden, the author of *Falling: How Our Greatest Fear Became Our Greatest Thrill*, comments on the differences between high-sensation-seekers and low-sensation-seekers: "Lows *prefer* soft music and want to listen to soothing or simple tunes, whereas highs prefer complex music. There *are more* lows majoring in hard sciences and more highs in the humanities. Highs *care more* about aesthetics than money. Also, highs *are more* likely to drink and take drugs, risking their well-being. Many people often fall in between the high and low-sensation-seekers, and they might as well be called "the spectators": the people that are fascinated by both ends of the sensation-seeking spectrum. Thrill-seekers are praised more today than they were 20 years ago, when they were considered by Freudian psychologists mentally disturbed people. **This** is probably because scientific studies have proven that the sensation-seeking gene often leads people to outstanding creativity. We know that many of today's independent countries were created by these types of sensation-seekers, people pursuing the unknown and the uncertain.
- 3 Unfortunately, having the thrill-seeking gene can also lead to extremely destructive, even criminal behavior. By jeopardizing his life, a high-sensation-seeker could risk the lives of others *as well*. Thousands of people each year are killed often by high-sensation-seekers' recklessness in traffic. Moreover, having this trait could have consequences in academic or professional life, such as disobeying supervisors or not completing tasks. In the extreme forms of sensation-seeking, rape and murder could even be the result. Sensation-seekers need to find safer outlets for their thrill and secure ways of satisfying **that certain sensation** can actually be found.
- 4 So, what leads high-sensation-seekers towards either creative or destructive behavior? Researchers say that although biology sets the stage for the Type T personality trait, it is the social circumstances that determine whether one will use those traits positively or negatively. If a person possessing the thrill-seeking gene was born into a loving family with discipline and guidance, he would more likely use his need for sensation-seeking healthily and positively, than those born into disorderly and unpredictable family settings.
- 5 High-sensation-seekers *are* highly susceptible to injury and even death. However, it should be noted that they have a human trait that is very much responsible for our survival *as a species*. When the pre-historic Homo-sapiens roamed the earth, those individuals with the Type T trait were most-likely successful when hunting for food for themselves and their family and, therefore, those with the trait were probably more capable to cope with danger. Similar to Darwin's theory of natural selection, those thrill-seeking nomads survived and evolved while minimum risk-takers most likely died.

I. What do the following refer to in the text?

1. these people (para. 2): _____
2. This (para. 2) : The fact that _____
3. that certain sensation (para. 3): _____

II. Find words in the text which mean the following. DO NOT change the form of the words and write ONE WORD ONLY.

1. group (para. 1) (n) : _____
2. new (para. 2) (adj.) : _____
3. risking (para. 3) (v) : _____
4. prone (para. 5) (adj.) : _____

III. Fill in the blanks according to the information in the text.

Low-sensation-seekers' musical preference differs from that of high-sensation-seekers, who

(1) _____. As far as their academic

preferences are concerned, there are fewer highs (2) _____

_____. The level of health risks they take also differ: there are not as many lows

who have a tendency to (3) _____.

The negative behaviors of highs can also be harmful for others. (4) _____

_____ is an example for extreme destructive behavior.

Genetic factors have a determining role in the behaviors of Type T personalities. However, they

may use their traits (5) _____

_____ depending on the family in which they have been raised. What makes them creative or destructive is social circumstances.

IV. Mark the statements True or False.

- T F 1. The spectators belong to the low-sensation-seeker category.
- T F 2. It can be inferred from the text that Mustafa Kemal Atatürk, the founder of the Republic of Turkey, was a high-sensation-seeker.
- T F 3. Prehistoric people had to take as little risk as possible in order to survive.

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations is used	Context in which the word/phrase
enthusiast	noun [C]	someone who is very interested in a particular activity or subject <i>a golfing enthusiast</i>	If your conception of "fun" makes you an enthusiast of one or more of these activities...
intense	adjective	having a very strong effect or felt very strongly <i>intense pain / The heat was intense.</i>	They <i>are</i> genetically different from low-sensation-seekers, who <i>are</i> not in search of excitement or intense sensations.
pioneer	noun [C]	one of the first people to do something that other people will later develop or continue to do [+ of]: <i>the pioneers of the Women's Liberation movement</i> [+ in]: <i>Hans Richter, a pioneer in experimental cinema</i>	Marvin Zuckerman, a pioneer in the genetic wing of psychology,...
praise	verb [T]	to say that you admire and approve of someone or something, especially publicly <i>The play was praised by the critics when it was first shown on Broadway.</i> praise sb/sth for sth: <i>The Mayor praised the rescue team for their courage.</i>	Thrill-seekers are praised more today than they were 20 years ago...
outstanding	adjective	extremely good <i>an area of outstanding natural beauty</i> <i>an outstanding performance</i>	...the sensation-seeking gene often leads people to outstanding creativity.
pursue	verb [T]	to chase or follow someone or something, in order to catch them, attack them etc <i>Briggs ran across the field with one officer pursuing him.</i>	...people pursuing the unknown and the uncertain.
destructive	adjective	causing damage to people or things <i>Jealousy is a very destructive emotion.</i>	Unfortunately, having the thrill-seeking gene <i>can</i> also lead to extremely destructive...
reckless	adjective	not caring or worrying about the possible bad or dangerous results of your actions <i>reckless driving / a reckless adventurer</i>	Thousands of people each year <i>are</i> killed often by high-sensation-seekers' recklessness in traffic.
secure	adjective	a situation that is secure is one that you can depend on because it is not likely to change <i>There is no such thing as a secure job these days. / a secure source of funds</i>	Sensation-seekers need to find safer outlets for their thrill and secure ways...
susceptible	adjective	susceptible to sth likely to suffer from a particular illness or be affected by a particular problem <i>Certain people are more susceptible to stress than others.</i>	High-sensation-seekers <i>are</i> highly susceptible to injury and even death.
cope	verb [I]	to succeed in dealing with a difficult problem or situation [+ with]: <i>A family and a full time job is a lot to cope with.</i>	...those with the trait were probably more capable to cope with danger.
evolve evolution	verb [I, T] noun [U]	to develop or make something develop by gradually changing [+ from/out of etc]: <i>Darwin believed that we evolved from apes.</i>	...thrill-seeking nomads survived and evolved while minimum risk-takers most likely died.

PRACTICE 6

YOUNG WOMEN IN EXTREME SPORTS

This year marks the eighth year of the X Games - the annual competition which brings together hundreds of professional athletes to participate in alternative or "extreme" sports. Although the crowd is a mix of all genders, one thing is clear: the extreme sport world is essentially a man's world. Well, almost. There *are* women competing in three of the six X Game categories: speed climbing, wakeboarding and in-line skating, but not **many**. At this year's games, a group of women were also invited to demonstrate their talents.

What difference does it make? Well, even if women were allowed to compete in the most popular alternative sports at the X-games - like skateboarding, motocross or BMX competitions - female athletes wouldn't make enough prize money to support themselves. At the Xbox World Championship of Skateboarding, the top three male street skaters took home a total of \$34,000, while the top three of the **other gender** took home \$3,600.

i While most extreme athletes average in their early 20s, there *are some* others involved who *are* much younger. Sasha LaRochelle is a good example. At 14 years of age, she competes at the professional level. Sasha says she started skating at five years of age when a friend gave her a board. Nine years later she is making her way through the professional women's skateboarding circuit. Even though Sasha is one of the youngest on the pro circuit, she is one of the best, placing in the top five whenever she competes. "There *are* professional skaters who don't believe girls should be skating and they don't think we deserve any prize money, either," she says. "Twenty girls qualified for the Vans Triple Crown but only nine went. If companies pave the way, the riders will go. Otherwise, it is too expensive."

- 4 Most of the top male professionals in extreme sports are on salary with their sponsors and are given large prizes. When a young woman is "sponsored," however, it often just means free clothes, riding equipment and promotional materials. Part of the problem may be that extreme sports, like mainstream sports, are driven by big business. If the industry doesn't expect a large enough audience - a base of consumers to buy the products like magazines, T-shirts and professional videos, not to mention the tickets to see the girls compete in the first place - they don't think it is worth supporting the athletes.
- 5 Like most arenas, the extreme sports world has its share of objectification. Some female athletes say they are judged based on how they look and whom they know instead of their athletic ability. Also, the media and advertising that surround these sports *are* not the most respectful of women in general. The good news is some women are taking things into their own hands. Isabella Califano, for instance, was dissatisfied with the options for women's athletic clothes when she decided to start Chickabiddy, a surfing and snowboarding clothing company for women. She says that she felt men were cashing in on clothing that wasn't practical for women, and wanted to change **that**.
- 6 Women like these *are* slowly but surely breaking into the world of extreme sports, a world where men have long dominated. When they are not allowed into large-scale competitions, they organize their own. The more of an audience they build, the more likely it will be that, sooner or later, even the X games will have to make a place for women in all their competitions.

I. What do the following refer to in the text?

1. many (para. 1) : many _____
2. other gender (para. 2): _____
3. we (para. 3) : _____
4. that (para. 5) : the fact that _____

II. Find words in the text which mean the following. DO NOT change the form of the words and write ONE WORD ONLY.

1. the way accepted by most people (para. 4) (adj) : _____
2. treating people like tools (para. 5) (n) : _____

III. Answer the following questions.

1. How do female athletes differ from males in terms of sponsorship?
2. What encourages the business world to decide to support an athlete?
3. Why did Isabella Califano decide to start her own trademark?
4. What do female athletes do when they aren't accepted to competitions?

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
annual	adjective	happening once a year <i>an annual conference</i>	This year marks the eighth year of the X Games - the annual competition which brings together hundreds of professional athletes...
gender	noun [C,U]	the fact of being male or female <i>Discrimination on grounds of race or gender is forbidden.</i>	Although the crowd is a mix of all genders , one thing is clear...
demonstrate	verb [T]	to show that you have a particular skill, quality, or ability <i>At last she had the chance to demonstrate her musical talents.</i>	...a group of women were also invited to demonstrate their talents.
mainstream	noun [U] adjective	the mainstream: the way of life or set of beliefs accepted by most people <i>This is the director's first mainstream Hollywood film.</i>	...extreme sports, like mainstream sports, <i>are</i> driven by big business.
audience	noun [C]	a group of people who watch and listen to someone speaking or performing in public <i>The audience began clapping and cheering.</i>	If the industry doesn't expect a large enough audience .
respectful	adjective	feeling or showing respect <i>The soldiers bowed their heads in respectful silence as the funeral procession went by.</i>	...the media and advertising that surround these sports <i>are</i> not the most respectful of women in general.
dominate	verb [I,T]	to have power and control over someone or something <i>a society in which males dominate</i> dominate sth: <i>Sue's very nice, but she does tend to dominate the conversation.</i>	...the world of extreme sports, a world where men have long dominated .

THEME 3: MONEY

PRACTICE 1

INFLATION

- 1 Inflation has attracted more public interest than any other aspect of economics, for the simple reason that everyone finds himself immediately affected by it. The common belief is that inflation is necessarily a negative occurrence but there *are* various reasons why this might not be the case. Let us consider some of the arguments.
- 2 Simply described, inflation is the situation in which increased wage demands result in higher prices of consumer goods, which causes further increased wage demands. This is called an inflation spiral. The following example will make this point clear. The workers in the car industry demand and receive a wage *increase*. This *causes* producers to increase the market price of cars in order to make a profit. People see that they cannot so easily afford to buy *cars* and, *as* a result, they ask for higher wages in order to maintain the same standard of living *as* before. These new wage increases result in rising prices for goods and services in all sectors of the economy. *Car* industry workers now face higher prices so they demand higher wages. A side *effect* of this spiral is that workers in other industries may ask for similar increases before any price rise occurs, simply because **they** feel that they, too, should have more money.

The general effects of inflation can be discussed according to whether **they** are largely positive or largely negative. The positive effects will be considered first and may be divided into two main groups: effects on prices and wages and effects on loans. The consumer discovers he has to pay more for goods and services although **he** can find himself better off than other groups of workers if his wages increase faster than theirs. In this way, income gaps between low-paid and highly-paid workers *can* be narrowed by allowing low-paid workers to have a larger increase. Everybody gets a rise, but some receive more than others. Obviously, if all wages *are* increased by the same percentage as prices in general, no change in standard of living takes place.

The *effect* of inflation on loans is **beneficial** to the borrower. In other words, loans reduce in value so that a borrower only has to pay back the nominal value of the loan and not its true, or real, value. This benefits the borrower, as the following example shows. A student borrows £10,000 to study medicine and become a doctor. This is the amount that a qualified doctor earns in 1 1/2 years. When the student pays back the loan six years later, £10,000 is the equivalent of only nine months' salary. Even if normal interest rates *are* added to the loan, this will not significantly change the final result.

I. What do the following refer to?

1. 'they' (para. 2) : _____
2. 'they' (para. 3) : _____
3. 'he' (para. 3) : _____

II. Mark the best choice.

1. What is the function of this text?
 - a) To explain the *causes and effects* of inflation.
 - b) To persuade the reader to do something about inflation.
 - c) To inform how much the workers in *car* industry suffer from inflation.
 - d) To explain why inflation has only negative *effects*.

2. Inflation attracts so much interest because _____.
 - a) all people are affected by inflation at once
 - b) there is a common belief that inflation is a negative occurrence
 - c) several reasons contribute to the increase in inflation
 - d) higher prices of consumer goods are due to high wage demands

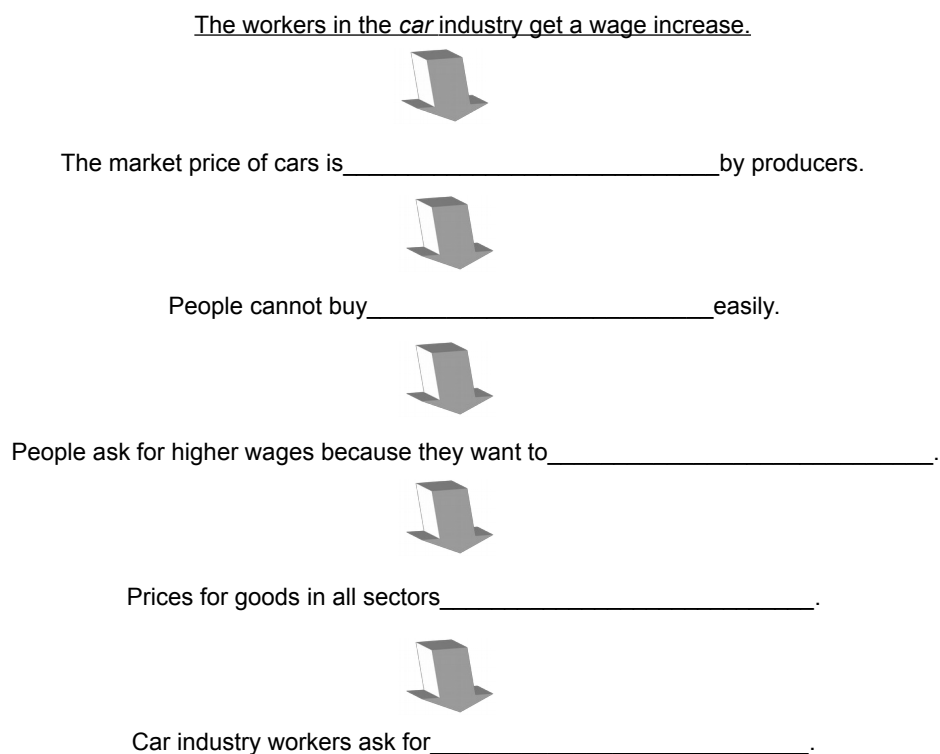
3. Which of the following is the main idea of the second paragraph?
 - a) People cannot easily afford to buy *cars* during times of inflation.
 - b) During a period of inflation, workers in the *car* industry might demand a wage increase.
 - c) The relationship between increasing prices and wages is an inflation spiral.
 - d) Car manufacturers have to increase the price of their product because of inflation.

4. Which of the following is emphasized most in the fourth paragraph?
 - a) A doctor earns £10,000 in 1 1/2 years.
 - b) It is an advantage to borrow in times of inflation.
 - c) It costs £10,000 to study to be a doctor.
 - d) Normal interest rates are added to borrowed money.

5. 'beneficial' (para. 4) means _____.
 - a) particular
 - b) useful
 - c) harmful
 - d) regular

6. Giving everybody the same wage increase results in _____.
 - a) an increase in prices for goods and services
 - b) narrowing income gaps between low-paid and high-paid workers
 - c) no change in standard of living
 - d) positive effects on prices and wages

III. The diagram below shows a line of cause and effect. Read the second paragraph and complete the diagram to show the example for the inflation spiral.



Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
occurrence occur	noun [C] verb [I]	something that happens or exists <i>a common / everyday/frequent/regular occurrence</i>	The common belief is that inflation is necessarily a negative occurrence but there <i>are</i> various reasons why this might not...
demand demand	noun [C] verb [T]	a demand (for sth/that ...) : a very firm request for sth; sth that sb needs a demand for higher pay	Simply described, inflation is the situation in which increased wage demands result in higher prices of consumer goods, which causes ... The workers in the <i>car</i> industry demand and receive a wage increase.
profit	noun [C, U]	the money that you make in business or by selling things, especially after paying the costs involved to make a Profit ≠ to make a loss	This causes producers to increase the market price of cars in order to make a profit .
maintain	verb [T]	maintain sth : to make sth continue at the same level, standard, etc.	... as a result, they ask for higher wages in order to maintain the same standard of living <i>as before</i> .
loan	noun [C]	money that <i>an</i> organization such as a bank lends and sb borrows to take out/repay a bank loan	The positive <i>effects</i> will be considered first and may be divided into two main groups: effects on prices and wages and effects on loans .
well-off ~ (wealthy)	adjective	having a lot of money, or enough money to have a good standard of living	The consumer discovers he has to pay more for goods and services although he can find himself better-off
narrow ≠ (widen) narrow ≠ wide	verb [I, T]	narrow (sth) : to become less wide or to make something less wide	In this way, income gaps can be narrowed by allowing low-paid workers to have a larger increase.
beneficial ~ (advantageous) benefit	adjective	(be) beneficial (to sth/sb) improving a situation; having a helpful or useful effect	The effect of inflation on loans is beneficial to the borrower.
reduce ≠ (increase) reduction	verb [T, I]	reduce (sth) : to become or make something smaller in size, number, extent, degree, or intensity; to decrease	In other words, loans reduce in value so that a borrower only has to pay back the nominal value of the loan and not its true, or real, value.
interest	noun [U]	interest (on sth) : the extra money that you pay back when you borrow money or that you receive when you invest money to pay interest on a loan	Even if normal interest rates <i>are</i> added to the loan, this will not significantly change the final result.

PRACTICE 2

MARKETING

- 1 Marketing, which is sometimes called distribution, includes all the business activities connected with the movement of goods and services from producers to consumers. Marketing consists of both physical activities such as transporting, storing and selling goods, and a series of decisions related to any part of the process of moving goods from the producer to the consumer. Marketing operations include product planning, buying, storage, pricing, promotion, selling, credit, and marketing research.
- 2 The ability to recognize future trends is *as* important *as* knowing the present conditions in marketing. Producers must know why consumers buy, where and for what purpose. Through market research, the producer tries to predict what the customer will want and, through advertising, attempts to influence what the customer will buy.
- 3 In most countries, manufacturers obviously spend a lot of money advertising their goods. We cannot walk down the street, watch television or read a newspaper without being 'attacked' by advertisements. Doubtless, many people think that too much money is spent on advertising. "Wouldn't it be better," they say, "to spend all this advertising money on the improvement of the product or service, or on projects to help poor people?" Advertising, however, is essential for a manufacturer's survival. It is vital to keep the name of the product in front of the public. Otherwise, sales will fall. Another manufacturer of the same kind of product may continue advertising and his name will be the one that people remember when they go shopping. And his sales will increase.
- 4 Some people will then almost certainly say, "But why should two or more companies produce the same things? Surely, it is more economical for each company to produce a different product. Then, there would be little or no need for any advertising." But there is a sensible economic *answer* to this argument as well. Competition between companies is vital because it helps to improve the quality of the product and to keep prices down. The result is a better and cheaper product for the public. Since competition is essential, advertising is vital.

I. Answer the following questions.

1. What is marketing?

Marketing is a process _____

2. What two types of activities *are* associated with marketing?

a) _____

b) _____

3. How does market *research* help the producer?

4. Why is advertisement important for marketing?

II. Mark the statements as True (T) or False (F).

- _____ 1. Distribution is the movement of goods and *services* from producers to consumers.
- _____ 2. Knowing the present conditions is less important for a producer than knowing future trends.
- _____ 3. According to the third paragraph, the writer thinks that too much money is **spent** on advertising.
- _____ 4. The writer thinks it would be more economical for the consumer if **each** company produced a different product.
- _____ 5. According to the fourth paragraph, there must be advertising in an economy where different manufacturers produce similar products.

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
goods	noun [pl.]	things that are produced to be sold <i>leather/cotton/paper goods</i> <i>perishable/durable goods</i> <i>electrical/sports goods</i>	Marketing, which is sometimes called distribution, includes all the business activities connected with the movement of goods and services from producers to consumers.
consumer consume	noun [C] verb [I, T]	person who buys goods or uses services consumer demand/choice/rights	Marketing, which is sometimes called distribution, includes all the business activities connected with the movement of goods and services from producers to consumers .
advertising	noun [U]	the activity and industry of advertising things to people on television, in newspapers, etc.	Through market research, ... and, through advertising , attempts to influence what the customer will buy.
influence	verb [T]	influence sb/sth / influence wh- : to affect the way someone or something develops, behaves, thinks etc without directly forcing or ordering them	Through market research, the producer tries to predict what the customer will want and, through advertising, attempts to influence what the customer will buy.
spend	verb [T]	spend sth (on sth/on doing sth) : to use your money to pay for goods or services	In most countries, manufacturers obviously spend a lot of money on advertising their goods.
competition compete	noun[U] verb [I]	competition (between/among/with sb) : a situation in which people or organizations compete with each other for sth that not everyone can have	Competition between companies is vital because it helps to improve the quality of the product and to keep prices down.

PRACTICE 3

ATTITUDES TOWARDS MONEY

- 1 Americans these days *are* very concerned with the economy. It seems more people *are* having to learn to spend less and to spend wisely due to the hard times we are experiencing. However, people's attitudes towards money differ.
- 2 The misers accumulate money in banks if their income is large, or in the house stuffed in mattresses or under the living room rug if they are low income people. They seem almost obsessed with the idea of saving. The misers deprive themselves of many things and most live miserably in order to hoard their wealth. My 90-year-old neighbor, having gained the sympathy of the neighbors, often collected groceries and money from them. She dressed shabbily and lived in a **deteriorated house**. After her death, it was discovered that this old woman had left thousands of dollars to the church and other organizations. She left nothing to her family.
- 3 The spenders *are* people who cannot seem to hold on to their money. They have a tendency to spend too much on too many unnecessary things. They *are* often too generous, buying elaborate gifts for friends and family. Credit *cards* in some spenders' hands are often dangerous weapons. They become addicted to using them only to regret it later when the bills come in and they *are* unable to pay. Other spenders like to gamble and this can also be destructive if it turns into a vice. Many spenders do not necessarily throw their money away but give it to charities, simply because they enjoy giving. My Uncle Mario is a big spender. He makes over \$25,000 a year, but he never has any money in his savings account because he spends his entire paycheck each week on necessities and luxuries. Last week he spent \$500 on a new moped, not because he needed one, but because he thought it would be fun to own one. As a result of his spending, every year in April he has to borrow money to pay his taxes because he has spent it all.

I. Mark the best choice.

1. A 'deteriorated house' (para. 2) _____.
 - a) contains many unnecessary things
 - b) is decorated badly
 - c) is in a bad condition
 - d) is a place where old people live
2. A 'vice' (para. 3) is a _____.
 - a) bad habit
 - b) weak personality
 - c) resistance against saving
 - d) gambler
3. Which of the following is not mentioned as a general characteristic of misers?
 - a) They are not necessarily rich.
 - b) They save their money in different ways.
 - c) None of them leaves money to their family.
 - d) Many lead an unfavorable life.
4. Which of the following is correct for spenders?
 - a) They don't buy for themselves but for other people.
 - b) They have lots of credit cards.
 - c) They never buy something necessary.
 - d) They enjoy giving presents.

II. Answer the following question.

What is the main difference between misers and spenders?

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
concerned	adjective	<p>(be) concerned with sth: interested in sth Cf. (be) concerned about sth: worried about sth <i>My mother is concerned about how little food I eat.</i> <i>Manufacturers are concerned about rising raw material prices.</i></p>	<p>Americans these days are very concerned with the economy (i.e., they <i>are very interested</i> in the economy). Cf. Americans these days are very concerned about the economy (i.e., they <i>are very worried</i> about the economy).</p>
accumulate	verb [T]	accumulate sth: to gradually get more and more of sth over a period of time	The misers accumulate money in banks if their income is large, or ...
obsessed	adjective	(be) obsessed with sth: unable to stop thinking about something; too interested in or worried about something	They seem almost obsessed with the idea of saving.
deprive	verb [T]	deprive sb of sth: to take something, especially something necessary or pleasant, away from someone	The misers deprive themselves of many things and most live miserably in order to hoard their wealth.
hoard	verb [T]	hoard sth: to collect and keep large amounts of food, money, etc., especially secretly	The misers deprive themselves of many things and most live miserably in order to hoard their wealth.
deteriorated deteriorate	adjective verb [T, I]	<p>made worse in quality, value, or strength deteriorate: become or make worse in quality, value, or Strength <i>She was taken into hospital last week when her condition suddenly deteriorated.</i> <i>The political situation in the region has deteriorated rapidly.</i></p>	She dressed shabbily and lived in a deteriorated house.
tendency ~ (inclination)	noun [C]	have a tendency to do sth: if sb/sth has a particular tendency , they are likely to behave or act in a particular way	They have a tendency to spend too much on too many unnecessary things.
addicted	adjective	(be) addicted to (doing) sth: unable to stop taking harmful drugs, or using or doing sth as a habit to <i>be/become</i> addicted to drugs / alcohol / gambling	Credit cards in some spenders' hands <i>are</i> often dangerous weapons. They become addicted to using them only ...
regret	verb [T]	regret (doing) sth: to feel sorry about sth you have done or about sth that you have not been able to do	They become addicted to using them only to regret it later when the bills come in and they <i>are</i> unable to pay.

PRACTICE 4

HOW THE IMF BECAME PART OF THE PROBLEM

Adapted from Joseph Stiglitz (The Times, June 22, 2002)

- 1 When the Thai currency collapsed on July 2, 1997, no one knew that **this** was the beginning of the greatest economic crisis since the Great Depression - **one** that would spread from Asia to Russia and Latin America. By the end of the year, what had started as an exchange-rate disaster threatened to take down many of the region's banks, stock markets and even economies. Yet IMF policies that are supposed to deal with such *crises* not only intensified the depression but also were partially responsible for the onset.
- 2 When the crisis broke out, I was surprised at how strongly the IMF and the US Treasury seemed to criticize the countries - the *Asian* nations' institutions were rotten, their governments were corrupt, and wholesale reform was needed. I wondered how they had done so well for so long if these countries' institutions were so rotten. The increases in incomes and the reductions in poverty in East Asia over the past three decades had been unprecedented. The difference in perspectives, between what I knew about the region and what the IMF claimed, made little sense until I recalled that the countries of East Asia had been successful in spite of the fact that they had not followed the dictates of the Washington Consensus. In particular, governments had their own policies, the very opposite of **that** beloved of the IMF, in achieving economic success.
- 3 The aim was to promote the balanced growth of international trade, so it was liberalized, but only gradually, as new jobs were created in the export industries. While the IMF emphasized rapid financial and capital market liberalization, the East Asian countries liberalized only gradually. During the emphasized privatization, governments helped to create efficient enterprises that played a key role in the success of several of the countries. While the IMF paid little attention to inequality, the East Asian governments believed that such policies were important for maintaining social cohesion, and that social cohesion was necessary to provide a climate favorable to investment and growth and to reduce high levels of unemployment and thus struggle poverty. Since the IMF enforced austerity and threatened the governments, people in such countries organized demonstrations against IMF policies. As a result, a fair evaluation of the IMF program was declared urgent by the decisionmaking organs by consulting with civil society organizations and by negotiating all the details to achieve a change of mind.
- 4 However, when the crisis began, the IMF stuck to its preconceived ideas to restore financial stability. They were so sure of their advice that they wanted to put more pressure on developing countries to liberalize their capital markets. Meanwhile, the leaders of the *Asian* countries were terrified. They viewed the hot money that came with liberalized capital markets as the source of their problems. In the end, only Malaysia was brave enough to risk the rage of the IMF; and though Mahathir Mohamad's policies - trying to keep interest rates low, trying to slow down the rapid flow of speculative money out of the country - were attacked from all quarters, Malaysia's depression was shorter and shallower than **that** of any of the other countries.
- 5 The crisis spread first to Indonesia, and then, in early December, to South Korea. Meanwhile, other countries around the world were attacked by currency speculators. It is not clear whether the IMF admitted making a mistake or not, but its response was to bail out the governments by providing huge amounts of money (the total packages, including support from the G7 countries, was \$95 billion) so that the countries could sustain their exchange rates. It thought that if the market believed that there was enough money in the chests, there would be no point in attacking the currency, and thus "confidence" would be restored. The money served another function: it enabled

the countries to provide dollars to the firms that had borrowed from Western bankers to repay the loans. It was thus, in part, a bailout for the international banks *as much as* it was a bailout for the country.

And in country after country in which the IMF money was used to sustain the exchange rate temporarily at an unsuitable level, there was another consequence: rich people inside the country took advantage of the opportunity to convert their money into dollars at the favorable exchange rate and transfer it abroad. A pro-rich institution, the IMF itself, unable to provide an appropriate policy, became a part of the countries' problem rather than part of the solution.

I. The following *are* the main ideas of the paragraphs. Match them with the paragraphs.

- _____ 1. IMF remedies for the problem of economic recession
- _____ 2. The writer's opinion about the reaction of the IMF to the crisis
- _____ 3. The contradiction between the IMF and the government policies
- _____ 4. The background of the crisis
- _____ 5. The unexpected result of the IMF cure
- _____ 6. The reason underlying Malaysia's *success*

II. Find the words from the text that correspond to the given meanings below.

- 1. deepened (v) (para.1)
- 2. start (n) (para.1)
- 3. deteriorated (adj) (para.2)
- 4. unique (adj) (para.2)
- 5. encourage (v) (para.3)
- 6. advantageous (adj) (para.3)
- 7. sharp reduction in living standards (n) (para.3)
- 7. asking advice (v) (para.3)
- 8. biased (adj) (para.4)
- 9. support financially (v) (para.5)
- 10. rebuilt (v) (para.5)
- 11. change (v) (para.6)

III. Write what the following words refer to.

1. this (para. 1) : _____
2. one (para. 1) : _____
3. that (para. 2) : _____
4. that (para. 4) : _____
5. It (para. 5) : _____

IV. Read the following summary of the argument presented in the text above. Then, fill in the blanks with phrases using the relevant information and making the necessary changes.

One of the greatest economic crises since the Great Depression _____ of the Thai currency and it spread from Asia to Russia and Latin America. Although the IMF originally aimed at _____ the financial crisis, it failed to do so. Moreover, it blamed the Asian governments for not following its advice. However, those countries had been _____ until the crisis started, although they hadn't taken into consideration the IMF's proposals. The IMF suggested the governments liberalize international trade so that balanced growth would be realized. The process did not satisfy the IMF because it was a rather moderate one. The reason was that the governments were sensitive to _____ of the IMF policies. Yet, the undesirable results were inevitable and people showed their dissatisfaction with street demonstrations.

Even the onset of the crisis did not change the mind of the insistent IMF. Although _____ perceived the hot money coming from liberalization as the cause of their problems, no country could resist the IMF, except for Malaysia. Mahathir Mohamad's policies were not appreciated initially, but they turned out to be successful in the end. The IMF decided to help the countries by lending them a lot of money to keep _____. This money would prevent foreign moneymen from attacking the currency and thus, build up the "confidence". Yet another function of this financial support was to make it possible for the Western bankers to _____ that they had lent to the firms in the countries hit by the crisis. In those countries, the constant exchange rate made the rich even richer. Those people changed their money into dollars at the profitable exchange rate and _____. In this problem, the IMF was to blame.

V. Answer the following questions about the passage.

1. What was the attitude of the governments towards the IMF regarding their past success?
2. What was the means recommended by the IMF in order to promote the balanced growth of international trade?
3. What is the opinion of the writer about the IMF's ideas to recover from the crisis when it started?

4. Write two of the negative consequences of the IMF recovery program on people living in those countries.
5. Malaysia recovered from the shock more easily and quickly than the other countries. According to the author, what was the main reason behind its *success*?
6. What was the unexpected result of the financial help of the IMF? What did it lead to?

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
collapse collapse	verb [I] noun [U, C]	to fall down suddenly because of pressure or lack of strength or support	When the Thai currency collapsed on July 2, 1997, no one knew that this was the beginning of the greatest economic crisis ...
intensify	verb [I, T]	intensify (sth) : to become greater, more serious or more extreme, or to make something do this	... IMF policies that <i>are</i> supposed to deal with such crises not only intensified [T] the depression but also were partially responsible for the onset.
depression	noun [C]	a period in which there is very little business activity and not many jobs	... IMF policies that <i>are</i> supposed to deal with such crises not only intensified the depression but also were partially responsible for the onset.
onset	noun [U]	the moment at which something unpleasant begins the onset of winter/ the war the early onset of Alzheimer's	... IMF policies that <i>are</i> supposed to deal with such crises not only intensified the depression but also were partially responsible for the onset .
corrupt corruption	adjective noun [U]	dishonestly using your position or power to your own advantage, especially for money a corrupt regime corrupt officials accepting bribes	...the IMF and the US Treasury seemed to criticize the countries - the Asian nations' institutions were rotten, their governments were corrupt ,...
achieve achievement	verb [T] noun [C, U]	achieve sth : to succeed in finishing something or reaching <i>an</i> aim, especially after a lot of work or effort	... governments had their own policies, the very opposite of that beloved of the IMF, in achieving economic success.
promote promotion	verb [T] noun [C, U]	promote sth : to help sth to happen or develop <i>policies to promote economic growth a campaign to promote awareness of environmental issues</i> promote sth (as sth) : to help sell a product, service, etc. or make it more popular by advertising it or offering it at a special price <i>The band has gone on tour to promote their new album.</i> promote sb (from sth) (to sth) [often passive]: to move sb to a higher rank or more senior job <i>She worked hard and was soon promoted. He has been promoted to sergeant.</i>	The aim was to promote the balanced growth of international trade, ...

enterprise	noun [C]	an organization, especially a business, or a difficult and important plan, especially one that will earn money commercial enterprises such as banks and food manufacturers	During the emphasized privatization, governments helped to create efficient enterprises that played a key role in ...
favo(u)rable	adjective	(be) favo(u)rable to sth/sb : good for sth/sb and making it/them likely to be successful or have an advantage favo(u)rable economic conditions	that social cohesion was necessary to provide a climate favorable to investment and growth
enforce	verb [T]	enforce sth : to make people obey a law, or to make a particular situation happen or be accepted <i>United Nations troops enforced a ceasefire in the area.</i> <i>Parking restrictions will be strictly enforced.</i>	Since the IMF enforced austerity* and threatened the governments, people in such countries organized demonstrations against IMF policies. *austerity (noun [U]): when a government has a deliberate policy of trying to reduce the amount of money it spends IMF-backed austerity measures (=reductions in government spending)
consult	verb [I]	consult (with) sb (about/on sth) : to discuss something with someone before you make a decision	... a fair evaluation of the IMF program was declared urgent by the decision-making organs by consulting with civil society organizations ...
negotiate	verb [T, I]	negotiate sth : to arrange or agree sth by formal discussion to negotiate a deal /contract/ treaty Cf. negotiate (with sb) (for/about sth) : to try to reach an <i>agreement</i> by formal discussion <i>The government will not negotiate with terrorists.</i> <i>We have been negotiating for more pay.</i>	... a fair evaluation of the IMF program was declared urgent by the decision-making organs by consulting with civil society organizations and by negotiating all the details to achieve a change of mind.
restore	verb [T]	restore sth : If you <i>restore</i> a quality or ability that someone has not had for a long time, you make it possible for them to have that quality or ability again	... if the market believed that there was enough money in the chests, there would be no point in attacking the currency, and thus "confidence" would be restored .
sustain	verb [T]	sustain sth : to cause or allow something to continue for a period of time	... in country after country in which the IMF money was used to sustain the exchange rate temporarily at an unsuitable level,...
convert	verb [T]	convert sth into sth : make sth change from one form, system, etc. to another	... rich people inside the country took advantage of the opportunity to convert their money into dollars at the favorable exchange rate and transfer it abroad.

PRACTICE 5

WHERE TO INVEST YOUR MONEY: A PLAIN MAN'S GUIDE TO INVESTMENT

A financial expert helps people with their investments.

- 1 I am often asked for advice on investments. People want their money to make a profit and to increase in amount. The average investor wants to make a quick profit in a short time. However, it's a fact that he cannot expect a maximum profit with a minimum risk. He doesn't want to lose his money when he is investing it, as most of the investors also want to save money for their retirement. Below *are some* guidelines on how they can invest their money.
- 2 *An* investor may put his money in a bank. He can open two kinds of accounts. If he puts the money in a deposit account, he is paid interest. However, his money will remain there for a period of time and he will not be free to draw it out at any moment. If he does, the bank will not pay him any interest on his money. If he opens a current account, on the other hand, the customer can obtain his money whenever he likes, but will not be paid any interest and therefore, will not pay any taxes. So it is advisable to have enough money in a current account to spend on immediate expenses and to take advantage of the interest rates by keeping the rest in a deposit account. If you can put aside - *save* - money regularly, try this. Deposit accounts are taxed, however, and they *are not* very good investment if the cost of living rises fast; that is, if the inflation rate is high.
- 3 *An* investor could join the government's 'Save As You Earn' scheme, which is the safest method of investment. If he *saves* money regularly and he doesn't want his savings to lose value as the cost of living rises, he should join this scheme. This *offers* him a tax-free interest. However, he must promise to *save* a certain amount every month for at least five years.
- 4 He could invest in the stock market. The stock market offers investors the opportunity of making quite good profits within a short time. But that kind of investment is very risky as there can also be heavy losses in a very short time. Since the 1960's, profits made in the stock market have been taxed, too.
- 5 Unit trusts *are a* way of reducing the risk of losing one's money. The investor entrusts - gives - his money to experts and they invest it for him in a number of different ways by buying shares. If the experts choose carefully and wisely, unit trusts are more likely to guarantee him a profit.
- 6 He could buy property as it usually increases in value more quickly than the cost of living. But if you still have to sell your house, remember that you will have to pay taxes for the money you receive for it. If you sell someone a house, you can escape taxation only if you are living in it at the time you *are* selling it.
- 7 You may conclude that investment is so complicated that it is simpler to keep your money under the bed. But this is the most certain way to lose it. The pound (£) has been falling in real value since the 1930's and this situation is not likely to change in the near future.

Mark the best choice.

1. Quick profits can only be made if you _____

- a) take minimum risks
- b) open a deposit account in a bank
- c) invest in the stock market
- d) join a 'Save As You Earn' scheme

2. If in your country the cost of living rises constantly and you don't want this to affect your savings, _____.
 - a) join a 'Save As You Earn' scheme
 - b) open a deposit account in a bank
 - c) put your money under the bed
 - d) sell your house
3. You have to pay taxes for _____.
 - a) the money you get when you sell the house that you *are* living in at the time
 - b) your money on a current account
 - c) the interest you get from a 'Save As You Earn' scheme
 - d) the interest you get on a deposit account
4. A person who has frequent expenses _____.
 - a) ought to put all his money in a deposit account
 - b) should pay more taxes
 - c) should open a current account
 - d) Both (b) and (c)
5. If a person has a regular income and is able to save a certain amount of money each month, he should _____.
 - a) not be taxed on his income
 - b) join a 'Save As You Earn' scheme
 - c) open a current account
 - d) Both (a) and (c)
6. If you _____ there will be no risk of losing your money.
 - a) invest in unit trusts
 - b) put your money under the bed
 - c) join a 'Save As You Earn' scheme
 - d) invest in the stock market
7. In which type of investment does another person invest your money for you?
 - a) The stock market
 - b) The deposit account
 - c) The 'Save As You Earn' scheme
 - d) The unit trusts

Word/ Phrase	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
invest	verb [T, I]	invest (sth) (in sth) : to buy property, shares in a company, etc. in the hope of making a profit	WHERE TO INVEST YOUR MONEY: A PLAIN MAN'S GUIDE TO INVESTMENT
investment	noun [C, U]	use of money for future profit (to make) (an) investment (in sth) <i>investment in education foreign/private investment a minimum investment of \$10, 000</i>	I am often asked for advice on investments .
profit	noun [C, U]	the money that you make in business or by selling things, especially after paying the costs involved to make a profit	People want their money to make a profit and to increase in amount.
investor	noun [C]	a person or an organization that invests money in sth	The average investor wants to make a quick profit in a short time.
account	noun [C]	<i>an arrangement that sb has with a bank, etc. to keep money there, take some out, etc. to open/close an account</i>	He can open two kinds of accounts . If he puts the money in a deposit account, he is paid interest.
draw	verb [T]	to get money from a bank, account, etc. so that you can use it to draw money out (of a bank)	... his money will remain there for a period of time and he will not be free to draw it out at any moment.
interest	noun [U]	interest on sth : the extra money that you pay back when you borrow money or that you receive when you invest money to pay interest on sth (e.g., <i>to pay interest on a loan</i>) tax-free interest	He can open two kinds of accounts. If he puts the money in a deposit account, he is paid interest . If he saves money regularly and he doesn't want his savings to lose value as the cost of living rises, he should join this scheme. This offers him tax-free interest .
take advantage (of sth)	idiom	to make use of sth well; to make use of an opportunity	... it is advisable to have enough money in a current account to spend on immediate expenses and to take advantage of the interest rates by keeping the rest in a deposit account.
put sth aside/ put aside sth	phrasal verb	to save something, usually time or money, for a special purpose <i>I put aside a little (money) every month for a deposit on a house.</i> <i>He tries to put some time aside every evening to read to the kids.</i>	If you can put aside - save - money regularly, try this.
the cost of living	noun [singular]	<i>the</i> amount of money that people need to pay for food, clothing and somewhere to live	Deposit accounts are taxed, however, and they <i>are</i> not very good investment if the cost of living rises fast; that is, if the inflation rate is high.
property	noun [U]	land and buildings to buy/sell property	He could buy property as it usually increases in value more quickly than the cost of living.
taxation	noun [U]	the system of collecting money by taxes to escape/increase taxation	If you sell someone a house, you can only escape taxation if you <i>are</i> living in it at the time you <i>are</i> selling it.
value	noun [U]	how much sth is worth in money or other goods for which it <i>can</i> be exchanged to fall/increase in value	The pound (£) has been falling in real value since the 1930s ...

PRACTICE 6

MEN, WOMEN AND MONEY

- 1 For most people, money is never just money, a tool to accomplish some of life's goals. Usually, when the button of money is pressed, deeper issues that have long been neglected emerge. As a result, money matters *are a perfect* vehicle for awareness and growth. Most people relate to money as much as they relate to a person. When two individuals form an enduring relationship with each other, money is always a partner, too. In these liberated times, couples discuss many things before marriage, but the meaning of money is not one of them. Then, when they get into a couple relationship, money matters get explosive. People may have no problem with money individually; the trouble starts after they're in the relationship.
- 2 Money issues rarely show themselves openly in relationships. Instead, couples fight over what money represents. And while money issues can rear their head anytime; there are specific transition periods in relationships that force **them** to the surface: tax time, starting a family and buying a house. Couples may complain, "He wants to go on vacation and I want to *save our* money for retirement." Or, "She keeps indulging the children, getting them everything they want, and I don't think that is good for the kids."
- 3 In addition to money personalities, there *are* male-female differences in approaches to money that haunt many relationships. First, men and women have differences of personal boundaries. Men separate more rigidly from women because they like to act and decide alone on money matters; however, women prefer to act together *as a team*, and therefore *can* afford less distinct boundaries. Second, men are raised to see the world as hierarchical and competitive. That is, there's always a winner and a loser. Women see the world as cooperative and democratic; they share. Moreover, they *are* allowed—even encouraged—to be needy and vulnerable, while men *are* discouraged from **such display**.
- 4 The boundary and hierarchical differences between men and women lead to clashes around money decision-making. Men think nothing of going out alone and buying a big-screen TV, or even the family car, then coming home and saying, "Hi honey I have a new car." She says, "Why didn't you consult me?" And he says, "*Are* you my mother?" Because of their more rigid boundaries, men think of themselves *as* islands. They don't see themselves as part of a team. Also, men and women *are* raised to believe different things about the way they should handle money. Despite many social changes, men *are* still bred to believe they will be good at dealing with money—although nobody tells them how to do it. In other words, money is like sex; they're just supposed to know. Women are raised to believe they won't be good at it. Moreover, when men make money in the stock market, they credit their own *cleverness*. When they lose money, they blame the incompetence of their advisors or bad luck. When women make money in the market, they credit the cleverness of their advisors, good luck or even the *stars*. When they lose money, they blame themselves.
- 5 Today, women *are* still paid three-quarters of what men *are* paid for the same job. This reduces women's confidence. Throughout their lives, women are made to believe that men will dominate in money issues and because of this forced dependency on men, women fear being out on the street with nothing. When men make more money than their spouse, they believe their superior earnings entitle them to greater power in decision-making. By contrast, women who make more than their partners almost always desire democratic decision-making. Men *are* trained to believe that money equals power and that power is the path to respect. However, that's not the *case*. Relationships are successful only when both partners are willing to display their vulnerabilities to each other. It's important for men to know that failing to share power cheats them of the intimacy and love they want.

I. What do the following refer to?

1. them (para. 2) : _____
2. such display (para. 3) : _____

II. Find words in the text that mean the following. *Use ONE word only and DO NOT change the form of the words.*

1. to cause frequent suffering (para. 3) (v) : _____
2. arguments (para. 4) (n) : _____

III. Answer the following questions.

1. What do money matters help to develop?
2. What do couples do rather than talking openly about money problems?
3. How do men and women perceive themselves in handling money?
4. Why *are* women afraid of having nothing and nowhere to live?
5. According to the writer, how can relationships become a success?

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
accomplish	verb [T]	to succeed in doing something, especially after trying very hard; achieve <i>We have accomplished all we set out to do.</i>	For most people, money is never just money, a tool to accomplish some of life's goals.
neglect	verb [T]	to pay too little attention to something that you should do <i>Many of these ideas have been neglected by modern historians.</i>	Usually, when the button of money is pressed, deeper issues that have long been neglected emerge.
emerge	verb [I]	if facts emerge, they become known after being hidden or secret: <i>Eventually the truth emerged.</i>	Usually, when the button of money is pressed, deeper issues that have long been neglected emerge .
enduring	adjective	continuing to exist for a long time <i>the enduring appeal of the short story</i>	When two individuals form an enduring relationship with each other, money is always a partner, too.
represent	verb [T]	to be a sign or mark that shows the position of a particular thing, especially on a map or plan; symbolize <i>The red lines on the map represent railways.</i>	Instead, couples fight over what money represents .
approach	noun [C]	a method of doing something or dealing with a problem [+ to]: <i>a new approach to teaching languages</i>	...there <i>are</i> male-female differences in approaches to money that haunt many relationships.
vulnerable	adjective	someone who is vulnerable is easily harmed or hurt emotionally, physically, or morally <i>a vulnerable young child</i>	...they <i>are</i> allowed—even encouraged—to be needy and vulnerable ...
consult	verb [I, T]	to ask for someone's permission or to discuss something with someone so that you <i>can</i> make a decision together <i>I can't believe you sold the car without consulting me!</i>	She says, "Why didn't you consult me?"
dominate	verb [I, T]	to have power and control over someone or something <i>a society in which males dominate</i> dominate sth : <i>Sue's very nice, but she does tend to dominate the conversation.</i>	Throughout their lives, women <i>are</i> made to believe that men will dominate in money issues...
entitle	verb [T]	if something entitles you to something, it gives you the official right to have or do it be entitled to sth : <i>Mothers under 16 were entitled to a maternity grant of £25 a week.</i>	...they believe their superior earnings entitle them to greater power in decision-making.

PRACTICE 7

THE ESPERANTO* OF MONEY

by David R. Francis

Goodbye, dollar. So long, euro and yen. Hello, dey! Dey? It is a proposed combination of the three currencies, which could eventually form the basis of a global currency. Of course, the circulation of a worldwide currency will not take place overnight. Still, **it** is a longtime dream of unionist economists who want to simplify the jumble of nearly 190 currencies.

Launching a global currency would have several advantages. The world trades about \$1.2 trillion worth of currencies a day. If that market disappeared with the launching of a global currency, it would save companies and individuals hundreds of billions of dollars a year in foreign exchange. Another benefit is that there would be no more national currency crises similar to the ones which have plagued the economies of Argentina, Mexico, Thailand, and Russia in recent years. No country would have a balance-of-payments problem or need to maintain *reserves* of foreign assets, such as currency or bonds, to counter dramatic fluctuations in the market. The end of currency fluctuations would also stabilize international business. Both European and US manufacturers, for example, would no longer have to adjust to huge changes in currency values, such as the slide in the value of the euro from \$1.17 initially in 1999 to 83 cents in 2001 then back up to about \$1.30. In some countries which *are* now subject to high currency risks and inflation, the value of stocks and other assets would also rise as investors became more certain of values.

Paul Volcker, the Former Chairman of the Federal Reserve (the central bank of the US), has said that a truly globalized world economy needs a global currency. However, "world money" has disadvantages, too. No single nation could adjust its domestic monetary policy to remedy a specific economic situation. Therefore, in the case of the United States, the Federal Reserve would no longer have the chance of lowering interest rates to counteract a possible economic depression. Also, the central banks would not be in competition to maintain low-inflation rates for their money. There would also be the question of management. The Federal Reserve is independent of the White House, but is a creature of Congress and thereby not fully independent of the political process. Therefore, it must always check how the congressmen *are* responding to its policies. If engineering a good system for a nation's central bank is difficult, building one for the world could prove even more difficult. There *are* also the human ties. Losing a national currency is "a very emotional thing," says John Marthinsen, an economist at Babson College in Wellesley, Massachusetts. "It's like losing your flag," he says, "replacing the national currency with a regional or global one is very likely to have negative psychological effects which could eventually lead to an economic slump."

The Gulf Cooperation Council plans to launch a common currency for Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Bahrain, Oman, *Qatar*, and the United Arab Emirates in mid-2005, similar to the euro initiative in 2002. The West African Monetary Zone plans to introduce the "eco" to Ghana, Gambia, Sierra Leone, Guinea, and Nigeria **at around the same time**. Proponents *are* pushing for more. In July 2004, Robert Mundell, a Columbia University economist and a small group of economists and officials considered plans for a world currency. It is Mr. Mundell, famed for his supply-side economic theories, who talks of the "dey." Again in July 2004, the Single Global Currency Association held a conference on a world currency. It included only eight speakers and three attendees. The timetable for a world currency set at the conference was 2024.

** Esperanto: a language invented in 1887 by Polish physician L. L. Zamenhof as a common global language.*

I. What do the following refer to in the text?

1. _____

it (para. 1) :

2. _____

at around the same time (para. 4) :

3. _____

t (para. 4) : _____

II. Find words in the text which mean the following. Do not change the form of the words and write ONE WORD ONLY.

1. _____ disturbed, troubled (para.2)

(v) : _____

2. _____ designing, building (para. 3)

(n) : _____

3. _____ depression, crisis (para. 3) (n)

:

III. Answer the following questions.

1. Why are countries in need of maintaining reserves of foreign assets?

2. Why *are* the values of stocks and other assets low in countries with national currencies?

3. What does the US Federal Reserve do in order to prevent economic crises?

4. What would the effect of "world money" be on the central banks of countries?

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
circulation	noun [U]	the exchange of information, money etc from one person to another in a group or society <i>in circulation: Several thousand of the fake notes are in circulation.</i>	...the circulation of a worldwide currency will not take place overnight.
launch	verb [T]	to make a new product, book etc available for sale for the first time <i>It was a party to launch her new novel.</i>	Launching a global currency would have several advantages.
asset	noun [usually plural]	the things that a company owns, that can be sold to pay debts	No country would have a balance-of-payments problem or need to maintain reserves of foreign assets , such as currency or bonds...
stabilize	verb [I,T]	to become firm, steady or unchanging, or to make something firm or steady <i>The patient's condition has now stabilized.</i>	The end of currency fluctuations would also stabilize international business.
remedy	verb [T]	to deal with a problem or improve a bad situation <i>The company should act quickly to remedy these grievances.</i>	No single nation could adjust its domestic monetary policy to remedy a specific economic situation.
respond	verb [I]	to react to something that has been said or done [* to]: Clive responded to my suggestion with a laugh. respond by doing sth: The US responded by sending troops into Laos.	...it must always check how the congressmen are responding to its policies.
proponent	noun [C]	someone who supports something or persuades people to do something [* of]: <i>Steinem has always been a strong proponent of women's rights.</i>	Proponents are pushing for more.

PRACTICE 8

HOW CAN WE CHANGE CONSUMERISM?

- 1 Economists tell us that natural resources are scarce but that human wants are unlimited. As Gandhi once famously said: "There is enough on earth for everybody's need, but not for everyone's greed." What is it that makes human beings behave in an acquisitive manner? Human nature? Or is it mass marketing and advertising that makes people believe that they can't brush their own teeth without the help of an electronic gadget?
- 2 So, what do humans need? Food, decent shelter, health care, education, the opportunity to express themselves, or leisure. I'll leave YOU to decide what else, free from the dirty games of the marketing executives. I believe people would act responsibly if they are free from **this influence**. Let's give this a try, and if people *are as irresponsible as* the economists say they are, then I will be happy to support taxes on non-renewable resources and the consumption of luxury goods.
- 3 Consuming more is not a good way to try to be happy and fulfilled. In a consumer society, you can never have enough. Are we any happier now than we were 50 years ago? Human happiness is not related to what you buy, but what you *are* and how you treat people. These issues *are* difficult because they seem as though they are far away or can be put off until tomorrow. We need to rediscover the values of conservation. But who are the 'agents' of change? The poor of the world are obviously interested in anti-consumerism because they suffer most in consumer society, even though **many** would aspire to the very consumerism they can never achieve. But is it desirable for the 'rich' in material possessions to live in a crime-ridden, uncaring and polluted society? The broad mass of the consumer class will have to be convinced by a combination of the morality of the case and seeing that it is in the planet's interest for ALL its citizens to have the right to a minimum of health, food and security. The alternative is already all around us: in wars; in famines while farmers grow cash crops for dissatisfied, closed individuals, unable to communicate except through the next purchase.
- 4 Then what *can be* done? You can start by buying quantitatively. Share things that obviously have a high resource impact, such as cars, lawnmowers, deep *freezers*, etc. You might want to ask if you could survive without a fridge. Before the 1950s, people used to shop locally and regularly for perishables. The pantry would keep most things fresh for an acceptable length of time **then**. Buying qualitatively is the next step. Buy goods which have little or no packaging or make your point by presenting the excess to the manager of the shop. Try to buy more durable goods. Avoid advertised products and the feeling of being manipulated.
- 5 The crucial and underlying point about the alternatives to consumerism is that people must choose them in a spirit of voluntary simplicity. People must take back responsibility for what they do to the earth and its poorer citizens. The alternative is to have change imposed in a brutal and authoritarian way by a government playing the green card. There are no easy choices when one is trying to create a 'culture of permanence'. It is in fact an appeal for control and satisfaction in our economic life and for a just distribution of the world's finite, yet not scarce, resources.

I. What do the following refer to in the text?

1. this influence (para. 2): the influence of

2. many (para. 3)

: many

3. then (para. 4) : _____

II. Find words in the text which mean the following. Do not change the form of the words and write ONE WORD ONLY.

1. to have a strong desire or hope (para.3) (v) : _____
2. items of food that decay quickly (para. 4) (n) : _____
3. violent (para. 5) (adj) : _____

III. Fill the gaps using the information in the text.

* Consuming less things is a (1)_____ to try to be happy. Is life better now than (2) _____? A person's happiness in life doesn't depend on (3)_____. The important thing is how that person treats others. What we need to do is (4)_____ the values of conservation. Then, who caused the change? The poor? They suffer most in the society; therefore, they (5)_____. The rich? Do they really desire a life in a (6)_____ society?

* * *

* What can we do? There are two basic steps. One is buying (7)_____ and the other is buying (8)_____.

IV. Mark the statements True or False.

- T F 1. It is possible not to own certain goods such as a refrigerator.
- T F 2. The key to stopping consumerism is people's will to lead a simple life.

Word/Phrase	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
scarce ~ (rare)	adjective	if food, clothing, water etc is scarce, there is not enough of it available <i>Fruit was always scarce in winter, and cost a lot.</i>	Economists tell us that natural resources <i>are scarce</i> but that human wants <i>are</i> unlimited.
consumption	noun [U]	the act of buying and using products <i>The consumption of luxury goods is governed by psychological values like social prestige.</i>	...I will be happy to support taxes on non-renewable resources and the consumption of luxury goods.
consume	verb [T]	to use time, <i>energy</i> , goods etc <i>As a country, we consume a lot more than we produce.</i>	Consuming more is not a good way to try to be happy and fulfilled.
put off ~ (delay)	phrasal verb	to delay doing something until later because you do not want to do it now <i>You really ought to write to her. You can't just keep putting it off.</i>	These issues are difficult because they seem as though they are far away or <i>can</i> be put off until tomorrow.
durable	adjective	staying in good condition for a long time even if used a lot <i>Plastic window frames are more durable than wood.</i>	Try to buy more durable goods.
manipulate	verb [T]	to make someone think and behave exactly as you want them to, by skillfully deceiving them or influencing them <i>I don't like the way she manipulates people.</i>	Avoid advertised products and the feeling of being manipulated .
just	adjective	morally right and fair <i>I think this is a just punishment bearing in mind the seriousness of the crime.</i>	It is in fact <i>an</i> appeal for control and satisfaction in our economic life and for a just distribution of the world's finite, yet not scarce, resources.
distribution distribute	noun [U] verb [T]	the way in which wealth, property etc is shared among the members of a society	It is in fact <i>an</i> appeal for control and satisfaction in our economic life and for a just distribution of the world's finite, yet not <i>scarce</i> , resources.

THEME 4: CHAOS

PRACTICE 1

CHANGES IN WORLD CLIMATE

- 1 Although the weathermen's forecasts for a month ahead are only a little better than guesswork, **they** are now making long-term forecasts into the next century with growing confidence. For the dominant trend in the world's climate in the coming decades will, scientists say, be a predictable result of man's activities.
- 2 At the start of the industrial revolution nearly two centuries ago, man innocently set off a gigantic experiment in planetary engineering. Unaware of what he was doing, he spared no thought for the consequences. Today, the possible outcome is alarmingly clear, but the experiment is unstoppable. Within the lifetimes of many of us, the earth may become warmer than it has been for a thousand years. By the middle of the 21st century, it may be warmer than it was before the last Ice Age. And the next century may be hotter than any in the past 70 million years.
- 3 Superficially, a warmer climate may seem welcome. But it could bring many hazards - disruption of crops in the world's main food-producing regions, famine, economic instability, civil unrest and even war.
- 4 In the much longer term, melting of the great ice-caps of Greenland and Antarctica could raise sea-levels throughout the world. The average sea-level has already risen a foot since the early 20th century, and if the ice-caps disappear entirely, it will rise by nearly 200 feet. Complete melting might take many centuries, but even a small increase in sea-level will threaten low-lying parts of the world such as the Netherlands.
- 5 The man-made agent of climatic change is the carbon dioxide that has been pouring out of the world's chimneys in ever-increasing quantities since the industrial revolution began. And in the past few years, scientists have begun to suspect that there is a second man-made source of carbon dioxide, which may be as important as the burning of fossil fuels, namely the steady destruction of the world's great forests. Trees and other vegetation represent a huge stock of carbon removed from circulation like money in a bank. As the vast tropical forests are cut down, most of the carbon they contain finds its way back into the atmosphere as carbon dioxide.
- 6 The amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere is still tiny. But it has climatic effects out of proportion to its concentration. It acts rather like the glass in a greenhouse, letting through short-wave radiation from the sun, but **trapping** the longer-wave radiation, by which the earth loses heat to outer space.
- 7 Computer studies have suggested that if the concentration of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere were to be twice that of today's, there would be a rise of between 2°C and 3°C in average temperature.

I. What do the following refer to?

1. 'they' (para. 1): _____
2. 'it' (para. 3) : _____
3. 'it' (para. 4) : _____

II. Mark the best choice.

1. Para. 3, 'hazards' probably means _____.
 - a) advantages
 - b) benefits
 - c) problems
 - d) precautions
2. Para. 6, 'trapping' probably means _____.
 - a) not allowing to pass
 - b) making easier to pass
 - c) letting through a surface
 - d) losing heat
3. Which of the following cannot be one of the results of a warmer world climate?
 - a) An increase in food production.
 - b) Wars between countries.
 - c) The death of millions of people from starvation.
 - d) Economic instability.
4. Scientists predict that, in the long term _____.
 - a) there will be a Third World War
 - b) all countries will be flooded
 - c) the sea-level will not rise noticeably
 - d) the polar ice-caps might melt completely
5. Man has changed the world's climate by _____.
 - a) building chimneys
 - b) using up more carbon dioxide
 - c) decreasing industrialization
 - d) destroying forests and burning fossil fuels
6. If the amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere increases considerably,
 - a) the world will become warmer
 - b) we can expect colder weather
 - c) plants will tend to grow faster
 - d) we will have to destroy more forests
7. Weathermen believe that our future climate will be the direct result of
 - a) clever long-term forecasts
 - b) scientific experiments
 - c) planets' changing course
 - d) man's activities

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
forecast forecast	noun [C] verb [T]	a statement about what will happen in the future, based on information that is available now	Although the weathermen's forecasts for a month ahead <i>are</i> only a little better than guesswork, they <i>are</i> now making long-term forecasts into the next...
decade	noun [C]	a period of ten years <i>in the last decade of the 20th century</i> <i>over the last few decades</i>	For the dominant trend in the world's climate in the coming decades will, scientists say, be a predictable result of man's activities.
hazard hazardous	noun [C] adjective	a thing that can be dangerous or cause: damage	Superficially, a warmer climate may seem welcome. But it could bring many hazards — disruption of crops ..., famine, economic instability,...
disruption disrupt	noun[U] verb [T, I]	a situation in which something is prevented from continuing in its usual way <i>The strike caused widespread disruption.</i>	Superficially, a warmer climate may seem welcome. But it could bring many hazards — disruption of crops ..., famine, economic instability,...
unrest	noun [U]	a political situation in which people protest or behave violently <i>political/social/industrial unrest</i>	But it could bring many hazards — disruption of crops ..., famine, economic instability, civil unrest and even war.
entirely	adverb	completely and in every possible way	The average sea-level has already risen... and if the ice-caps disappear entirely , it would rise by nearly ...
threaten	verb [T]	threaten sth: to be a danger to sth	...even a small increase in sea-level would threaten low-lying parts of the world such as the Netherlands.
trap	verb [T]	trap sth: to catch or keep sth in a place and prevent it from escaping, especially so that you can use it	It acts rather like the glass in a greenhouse, , but trapping the longer-wave radiation by which the earth loses heat to outer space.

PRACTICE 2

EARTHQUAKE PREDICTION

- 1 Can earthquakes be predicted? Scientists are working on programs to predict where and when an earthquake will occur. They hope to develop an early warning system to save lives. Scientists who do this work *are* called seismologists.
- 2 Earthquakes are the most dangerous and deadly of all natural events. They occur in many parts of the world. Giant earthquakes have been recorded in Iran, China, Guatemala, Chile, India, and Alaska. Two of the biggest earthquakes that were ever recorded took place in China and Alaska. These earthquakes measured about 8.5 on the Richter Scale. The Richter Scale was devised by Charles Richter in 1935 and is used for comparing the energy level of earthquakes. An earthquake that measures 2 on the scale can be felt, but causes little damage. **One** that measures 4.5 on the scale can cause slight damage, and an earthquake that has a reading of over 7 can cause major damage.
- 3 How do earthquakes occur? Earthquakes *are* caused by the movement of rocks along cracks, or faults, in the earth's surface. The fault is produced when rocks next to each other are pulled in different directions. The best-known fault in North America is the San Andreas Fault in the state of California in the United States.
- 4 The nations that are actively involved in earthquake prediction programs include Japan, China, Russia, and the United States. These countries have set up stations in areas of their countries where earthquakes *are* known to occur. These stations are ready for warning signs that show the weakening of rock layers before an earthquake. Many kinds of seismic instruments are used in these places to watch the movements of the earth's surface. *One* of the instruments is a seismograph. It can follow vibrations in rock layers thousands of kilometers away. Tiltmeters *are* used to record surface movement along fault lines. Seismologists use gravimeters to measure and record changes in local gravity. The scientists also check water in deep wells. They watch for changes in the water level and temperature, **which** are signs of movement along faults.

I. What do the following refer to?

1. one' (para. 2) : _____
2. 'which' (para. 4) : _____

II. Answer the following questions.

1. What are scientists who work on earthquake prediction called?
2. Where did the two biggest earthquakes of the world take place?
3. Write two of the instruments scientists use to predict earthquakes.
4. Who devised the Richter Scale and when?
5. What is the Richter Scale used for?

6. What causes earthquakes?

7. What happens when rocks next to each other *are* pulled in different directions?

III. Mark the statements as True (T) or False (F).

- _____ 1. Chile has never had a really bad earthquake.
- _____ 2. The energy level of the earthquake is low if the number on the Richter Scale is high.
- _____ 3. Japan, China, Russia and the United States have set up stations in all parts of their countries.
- _____ 4. The weakening of rock layer is a warning sign before an earthquake.
- _____ 5. A seismograph records movement of rock layers.
- _____ 6. The changes in the water level and temperature in deep wells indicate movement along faults.

Word/Phrase	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
develop	verb [T]	develop sth: to design or make a new idea, product, system, etc. over a period of time	They hope to develop an early warning system to save lives.
damage	noun [U]	physical harm that is done to something or to a part of someone's body, so that it is broken or injured to cause damage	An earthquake that measures 2 on the scale can be felt, but causes little damage . One that measures 4.5 ... can cause slight damage and an earthquake that ... over 7 can cause major damage .
fault	noun [C]	a large crack in the rocks that form the Earth's surface	Earthquakes <i>are</i> caused by the movement of rocks along cracks, or faults , in the earth's surface.
involved	adjective	be involved in sth: to take part in <i>an</i> activity or <i>event</i> , or be connected with it in some way	The nations that are actively involved in earthquake prediction programs include Japan, China, Russia, and the United States.
set sth up/set up sth	phrasal verb	to build sth or put sth somewhere	These countries have set up stations in areas of their countries where earthquakes are known to occur.
watch for sb/sth	phrasal verb	to look and wait for sb/sth to appear or for sth to happen	They watch for changes in the water level and temperature,... of movement along faults.

PRACTICE 3

CHAOS THEORY

*Adapted from **Chaos Theory** by Jennifer LeBlanc*

"As far as the laws of mathematics refer to reality, they are not certain, and as far as they are certain, they do not refer to reality."

Albert Einstein

- 1 Chaos is a misnomer because although the dictionary definition of the word 'chaos' is confusion, when the word comes next to the word 'theory', a new definition is set. Chaos theory cannot explain the mess on your desk. Dr. Alan Hastings, head of the environmental studies division at the University of California at Davis, defines the concept as "the complex dynamics found in simple patterns." **This** may possibly be explained as the small changes in the physical world that eventually *can* have unpredictable consequences. Chaos theory is a relatively new and nonlinear way of looking at problems that have caused trouble for scientists for centuries: population changes, turbulence, irregular heartbeats and other apparently disordered systems.
- 2 There are five main principles on which Chaos Theory is based. The first principle is called The Butterfly Effect.' The idea behind this principle is that a butterfly flapping its wings could alter local wind patterns and as these minor changes become magnified over time and space, they could play a role in the formation of a tornado somewhere far away. In other words, minor changes may have major outcomes over time and space.
- 3 The second principle is 'unpredictability'. As we can never know all the initial conditions of a complex system in sufficient detail, making reliable predictions becomes more difficult than we think. Even the slightest error is enough to make a significant change in the course of prediction. Therefore, accurate prediction inevitably becomes difficult to achieve. Edward Lorenz, a meteorologist working at MIT in the 1960s, was one of the first to recognize this characteristic while working on the problem of weather prediction. He had a computer set up with a set of twelve equations to model the weather. This computer program theoretically predicted how the weather might be. *One* day, he wanted to see a particular sequence again and to *save* time, he started in the middle of the sequence, instead of the beginning. When he came back an hour later, the sequence had evolved differently. Eventually he figured out what had happened. In the original sequence the number was .506127, which had six decimal places. To save paper, he had only typed the first three digits, .506. By all conventional ideas of the time, it should have worked. He should have got a sequence very close to the original sequence. Conventionally, a scientist considers himself lucky if he can get measurements with accuracy to three decimal places. Surely the fourth and fifth, impossible to measure using reasonable methods, cannot have a huge effect on the outcome of the experiment. Lorenz proved this idea wrong.
- 4 Newtonian physical laws would predict that such small differences would produce only small final variations. However, Newtonian laws apply to linear systems. From **his** unusual results, Lorenz thought that weather was a nonlinear, chaotic system. Through further work, he confirmed this hypothesis and found that, in chaotic systems, tiny initial differences become magnified over time to produce dramatically different final results, which supports the former principle mentioned. Such conclusions forced Lorenz to abandon his dream of long-term weather forecasting, and his results remain true today - weather predictions are rarely good for much longer than a week.
- 5 The third principle of Chaos Theory is 'mixing', in which two very close objects or particles in a complex system are likely to end up in very different positions after some time. For example, it is likely that two neighboring molecules of water may end up in different parts of an ocean, or even in different **ones**.

- 6 The fourth one is 'feedback' or direct cause-effect relationship. To illustrate, as the value of a stock share rises or falls, people tend to buy or sell that stock. This leads to a further effect on the price of that stock, causing it to fluctuate chaotically.
- 7 The final principle is 'fractals', which basically are graphic illustrations of mathematical formulas. They show us that there is somehow order and beauty in the chaos of random numbers. Some phenomena like weather or the way the brain works are often described by fractal mathematics, which captures the infinite complexity of nature. Many natural objects such as clouds, trees and organs display fractal properties. Similarly, many of the systems we live in show chaotic behavior. Recognizing the chaotic, fractal nature of the world can foster new insight, power and wisdom. For example, by understanding the chaotic dynamics of the atmosphere, a balloon pilot can direct the balloon to any direction.
- 3 With these principles in mind, let's suppose that 'war' is a big chaotic system. Given this, the eventual fall of the powerful Roman Empire (a big, significant outcome) could be attributable to whether a single Roman soldier, at a certain point in a single battle, turned his head to the right or to the left (a tiny, seemingly insignificant event).
- 9 Chaos theory was developed mostly by mathematicians and physicists but also received help from research problems in ecology, economics, physiology and epidemiology. It has been a bridge for scientific communication between these apparently unrelated fields. For example, Dr. Hastings and his doctoral student, Kevin Higgins, used the mathematics of chaos theory to understand Dungeness crab population changes. They used a simplified computer model to study patterns of population change over 10,000 years. Contrary to their expectations, the population did not settle on any equilibrium value. This means yearly variations in Dungeness crabs may be due to chaotic forces within the population, rather than previously suspected external forces, such as environmental changes. This result also shows that variability is the norm in some populations, not the exception.
- 10 Although some researchers predicted the death of Chaos Theory, it remains as a useful model to ecologists and other scientists. In fact, it is becoming an increasingly important science. By harnessing the power of chaos, we may find new ways to propel our spacecraft, as well as better understanding of how networks function. We may also learn how the brain functions and perhaps find clues to one of our deepest issues: how did life arise from the chaotic days of the early Earth?

I. What do the following words refer to?

1. This (para. 1) : _____
2. his (para. 4) : _____
3. ones (para. 5) : _____
4. it (para. 6) : _____
5. it (para. 10) : _____

II. Find the words in the text that mean the same as the meanings given:

1. a name that does not suit what it refers to (n) (para.1) : _____
2. change (v) (para.2) : _____
3. of or at the beginning (adj.) (para.3) : _____
4. succeed in reaching, get (v) (para.3) : _____
5. proved (v) (para.4) : _____
6. to leave forever (v) (para.4) : _____
7. show (v) (para.7) : _____
8. coming from the outside (adj.) (para.9) : _____
9. keeping under control (v) (para. 10) : _____

III. Answer the following questions according to the text:

1. What *are* two of the problems that have been troublesome for scientists so far?
2. Which idea about the chaotic systems does the term 'butterfly effect' symbolize?
3. Why is making reliable predictions more difficult than expected?
4. What is Lorenz's conclusion about weather predictions?
5. What is the function of fractals?
6. Why does the writer give the example of Dr. Hastings and his student Kevin Higgins?
7. What was the expectation of Dr. Hastings and Kevin Higgins?

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition ♦ Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
sufficient ≠ (insufficient)	adjective	as much as is needed for a particular purpose; enough <i>We can only prosecute if there is sufficient evidence.</i> sufficient to do sth: <i>His income is sufficient to keep him comfortable.</i> [+ for]: <i>There is sufficient food for everyone.</i>	As we can never know all the initial conditions of a complex system in sufficient detail, making reliable predictions becomes more difficult than we think.
conventional ≠ (unconventional)	adjective	always following the opinions and behaviour that most people in a society consider to be normal, right, and socially acceptable but sometimes slightly boring <i>Her opinions are rather narrow and conventional.</i> [* in]: <i>John is fairly conventional in his tastes.</i>	By all conventional ideas of the time, it should have worked.
abandon	verb [T]	to decide that you no longer believe in a particular idea or principle <i>They were accused of abandoning their socialist principles.</i>	Such conclusions forced Lorenz to abandon his dream of long-term weather forecasting...
random	adjective	happening or chosen without any definite plan, aim, or pattern a random sample <i>A few random shots were fired.</i>	They show us that there is somehow order and beauty in the chaos of random numbers.
capture	verb [T]	to succeed in showing or describing a situation or feeling using words or pictures <i>These photographs capture the essence of working-class life at the turn of the century.</i>	... the way the brain works <i>are</i> often described by fractal mathematics, which captures the infinite complexity of nature.
foster	verb [T]	to help a skill, feeling, idea etc develop over a period of time <i>These sessions are designed to foster better working relationships.</i>	Recognizing the chaotic, fractal nature of the world can foster new insight, power and wisdom.
attributable	adjective	likely to be caused by something [+ to]: <i>Death was attributable to gunshot wounds.</i>	...the eventual fall of the powerful Roman Empire...could be attributable to whether a single Roman soldier, at a certain point in a single battle, turned his head to the right or to the left...
norm	noun [C]	the usual or normal situation, way of doing something etc <i>Joyce's style of writing was a striking departure from the literary norm.</i> be the norm: <i>Short term contracts are now the norm with some big companies.</i>	This result also shows that variability is the norm in some populations, not the exception.
harness	verb [T]	to control and use the natural force or power of something harnessing the power of the wind to generate electricity	By harnessing the power of chaos, we may find new ways to propel our spacecraft...

PRACTICE 4

CHAOS THEORY AND EDUCATION

by Michael Lorenzen

- 1 The universe is a chaotic place. It is full of uncertainty, and it can be difficult to predict exactly what is going to happen. Scientists and mathematicians have tried to explain this phenomenon by developing the chaos theory, which is highly relevant to the field of teaching. Education is an uncertain endeavor. Not only is it difficult to exactly predict what will happen in the class each day, but it is nearly impossible to ascertain what the best course of education for any given person or *class* should be. The reasons for this are simple: education is connected to the universe; the universe is fully subject to chaos, and so is education.
- 2 Education and teaching *are* forced to deal with chaos. The initial and all subsequent conditions *are* not known to *an* infinite *degree* of accuracy with any given student or class. Hence, chaos must ensue. This chaos can be seen in two ways. First, every class session is uncertain until it occurs. Despite the best developed lesson plans and class management techniques, the class is subject to an infinite number of possible occurrences. Second, it is difficult to see the connection between teaching and learning. How can a teacher know what is taught is best for the students' learning in the short and long terms? Moreover, all students *are* subject to a variety of chaos in their lives, at school and in the outside world. Students' behavioral, emotional, and cognitive responses *are* affected by the contexts in which they live. School is only one of them, an important one. The child whose creative writing suddenly improves may have been inspired by a parent's comment. The child's progress in **this skill** may have nothing to do with what has been done in class. Similarly, the student who has never completed her homework can turn in a carefully composed essay, or the lesson that has always excited students can miscarry with that year's class. Although experienced teachers have some *sense* of how students will react to a lesson or assignment, **they** may still have some doubts. Educators will always deal with uncertainty in both how and what they should teach.
- 3 When a teacher considers the conflicts that arise in the classroom, he does not see a choice between abstract social goals. What he sees *are* tensions between individual students, or personal confrontations between him and a particular group of boys or girls. When he thinks about rewarding a student's excellent, though boisterous, contributions to problem-solving discussions, at the same time he has to encourage another student to take an equal part in class activities. His aims for any one particular student *are* tangled with his aims for each of the others in the class, and more importantly, he is responsible for choosing a course of action in circumstances in which the choice may lead to further conflict.
- 4 Students add uncertainty in the classroom, and so does the teacher. The teacher is an agent of chaos in the classroom. Every decision a teacher makes leads to an infinite number of possible new class scenarios. Of all the people in the room, the teacher is the most chaotic element because he makes the decisions that drive many of the reactions of the other agents in the room. At the same time, the failure to make a decision also contributes to chaos.
- 5 How does thinking about chaos theory help teachers? It helps when the teacher looks at the way chaos theorists view uncertainty. Since one cannot account for everything, a teacher should approach each task ready to deal with anything. He can never be certain about the results, so he should do what he thinks, based on his education and experience. This is a wise view and **one** held by many educators who do not actively think of chaos. Actions must be taken in the classroom despite the uncertainty caused by chaos. Teaching and learning require decision, not helpless hesitation. Decisive action gives the appearance of certitude. Indeed, it is this appearance that deceives novice teachers into thinking that their experienced colleagues are sure of their subjects, students, and

efficacy. Thus, brisk confidence can be helpful. As long as uncertainty and chaos are awaited with acceptance and calmness, confidence is a good approach to chaos.

- 6 The good news about chaos is that it is natural. It is a key component of the universe. Chaos may cause uncertainty, but it also creates the opportunities that create hope and change. Teachers need to prepare for chaos and accept uncertainty as a natural condition. Teachers cannot control the entire universe. However, they can make impacts on the small slice of the universe they reside in, despite all the chaos evident in it.

I. What do the following refer to in the text?

1. this skill (para. 2)
2. they (para. 2)
3. one (para. 5)

II. Find words in the text which mean the following. Do not change the form of the words and write ONE WORD ONLY.

1. effort, attempt (para.1) (n)
2. result, happen (para. 2) (v)
3. fail, go wrong (para.2) (v)
4. certainty, confidence (para. 5) (n)

III. Fill the gaps using the information in the text.

Scientists have developed the chaos theory in order to explain (1)_

of the universe and how difficult it is

(2)_____. As

education is connected to the universe, (3)_____

_____it is also chaotic. In a classroom, it is impossible to know

(4)_____ accurately.

As a result, although it might be a well-planned lesson, there may be (5)_____

_____ in the classroom. Furthermore, a teacher may not know what

content may be the most beneficial for the students' learning (6)_

IV. Mark the statements True (T) or False (F).

- T F 1. School is the only factor which affects students' cognitive responses. T F 2. What a teacher chooses as a solution may cause further conflict. T F 3. An indecisive teacher can promote chaos similar to the one whose decisions cause reactions. T F 4. Experienced teachers are sure of their subjects and their students. T F 5. It can be understood from the text that chaos that adds a variety to our world.

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition ♦ Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
endeavor	noun [U,C]	an attempt or effort, especially to do something new or difficult <i>The expedition was an outstanding example of human endeavour.</i>	Education is an uncertain endeavor .
ascertain	verb [I,T]	to find out if a fact that you think is true is really true <i>The police were never able to ascertain the true facts.</i> [+ how/when/why etc]: <i>He could not ascertain where the clouds ended and the snow-covered rocks began.</i>	..it is nearly impossible to ascertain what the best course of education for any given person or class should be.
accuracy	noun [U]	the quality of being correct or true <i>I wasn't convinced about the accuracy of the report.</i>	The initial and all subsequent conditions <i>are</i> not known to <i>an</i> infinite degree of accuracy with any given student or class.
cognitive	adjective	related to the process of knowing, understanding, and learning something cognitive psychology	Students' behavioral, emotional, and cognitive responses <i>are</i> affected by the contexts in which they live.
arise	verb [I]	if a problem or difficult situation arises, it begins to happen <i>A crisis has arisen in the Foreign Office.</i>	When a teacher considers the conflicts that arise in the classroom, he does not see a choice between abstract social goals.
confrontation	noun [C, U + with/between]	a situation in which there is a lot of angry disagreement between two people or groups with very different opinions <i>She had stayed in her room to avoid another confrontation.</i>	What he sees <i>are</i> tensions between individual students, or personal confrontations between him and a particular group of boys or girls.
course	noun [C]	an action or series of actions that you could take in order to deal with a particular situation <i>In this case, the best course would be to avoid talking about it altogether.</i> course of action : <i>One possible course of action would be to increase tax on alcohol.</i>	...he is responsible for choosing a course of action in circumstances in which the choice may lead to further conflict.
approach	verb [T]	to begin to deal with a difficult situation in a particular way or with a particular attitude <i>I don't think refusing to negotiate is the right way to approach this problem.</i>	...a teacher should approach each task ready to deal with anything.
hesitation	noun [C,U]	the action of hesitating <i>After some hesitation one of them began to speak.</i> have no hesitation in : <i>I would have no hesitation in declining the post.</i>	Teaching and learning require decision, not helpless hesitation .
entire	adjective	the entire group, amount, period of time etc is used when you want to emphasize what you are saying <i>the entire staff</i> <i>We spent the entire afternoon gossiping.</i>	Teachers cannot control the entire universe.

PRACTICE 5

CHAOS THEORY

- 1 Chaos theory is an exciting new branch of mathematics concerned with identifying regularities in phenomena that appear unpredictable and random on the surface. Although the theory is new, the idea is not. Mankind has strived to understand the complexities of the universe since the earliest civilizations. For years scientists and mathematicians have been working to try and bring order out of chaos in an attempt to try and predict random events. One of the earliest breakthroughs in this field was the introduction of a sophisticated calendar to predict the seasons; another was the use of astronomical rules to predict eclipses.
- 2 Chaos theory is the scientific theory concerned with situations that obey particular laws but appear to have little or no order; it attempts to explain the fact that complex and unpredictable results will occur in systems that are sensitive to their initial conditions. A common example for chaos theory is the butterfly effect. In theory, a butterfly flapping its wings in the Amazon affects the weather conditions in Chicago. This basically means that the butterfly's wing-flapping is considered as the infinitesimal change in initial conditions that causes a random occurrence to the weather **there**.
- 3 Any situation is said to be random if its outcome is seen to be totally unpredictable or contains a certain degree of uncertainty. The theory of probability is essential in the modeling and analysis of these random situations, to try and predict outcomes under certain initial conditions. However, there *are* some aspects of life that we anticipate. In many situations, we hope that the behaviour exhibited is predictable or occurs in a deterministic manner. It has been said that in recent times the distinction between random and deterministic has become less certain.
- 4 The weather system is a prime example of a random system. Weather patterns seem to be very unpredictable; it is hard to predict what the weather is going to be like on a daily basis - let alone over a long time period. However, over the years, mathematical models that have enabled the weather patterns to be predicted have been set up, but even they cannot help predict what is to come at a particularly high degree of accuracy. **These** have been set up using knowledge on previous weather patterns and by understanding how different types of weather come about. Short-term forecasts are often quite similar to the actual outcome. Yet, they are not always entirely right. Long-term forecasts *are* often quite different from the actual weather patterns exhibited. **This difference** is due to minor disturbances within the weather system that cannot always be predicted even by mathematical models. Each difference in the weather system, even if it is minute, will cause a change that will increase geometrically over time. As a result of such a change, the weather will be totally unpredictable and unexpected in the future.
- 5 Such systems that show this random behaviour are said to display what is known as chaos. Chaotic systems display extreme sensitivity to small changes in the initial conditions. Chaos will arise in situations where two arbitrary close starting points diverge exponentially so that their future behaviour is eventually unpredictable.

I. What do the following refer to in the text?

1. _____ t
here (para. 2): _____
2. _____ T
these (para. 4): _____
3. _____ T
his difference (para. 4) :the difference between _____

II. Find words in the text which mean the following. Do not change the form of the words and write ONE WORD ONLY.

1. tried very hard (para.1) (v) : _____
2. extremely small (para. 2) (adj) : _____
3. main, most important (para.4) (adj) : _____
4. based on chance (para. 5) (adj) : _____

III. Fill the gaps using the information in the text.

- (1) _____ and (2) _____

are the two examples which prove that scientists have been trying to bring order out of chaos.

- The main concern of the Chaos Theory is (3) _____ in spite of the fact that they obey certain laws. It tries to explain the results which can't be predicted or be called simple as they are (4) _____ in their systems.
- In order to model and analyze random situations, it is important to use (5) _____. In many situations, we want to be able to predict the exhibited behavior. Lately, people haven't been very certain about the difference between (6) _____ and (7) _____.

IV. Mark the statements True (T) or False (F).

- T F 1. Scientists have been working on chaos theory since the beginning of history.
- T F 2. If the result of a situation is predictable, it is also random.
- T F 3. By looking at previous results of repeated events, it is often possible to make short-term predictions.
- T F 4. Even if mathematical models could help to predict small differences in the weather system, long term predictions would still be inaccurate.

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
random	adjective	happening or chosen without any definite plan, aim, or pattern A few random shots were fired.	...phenomena that appear unpredictable and random on the surface.
concerned	adjective	be concerned with: if a book, story etc is concerned with a person, subject etc it is about that subject <i>This story is concerned with a Russian family in the 19th century.</i>	Chaos theory is the scientific theory concerned with situations that obey particular laws but appear to have little or no order...
anticipate	verb [T]	to expect that something will happen and be ready for it <i>Organisers are anticipating a large crowd at the carnival.</i> anticipate that: <i>It is anticipated that next year interest rates will fall.</i>	... there <i>are</i> some aspects of life that we anticipate .
display	verb [T]	to clearly show a feeling, attitude, or quality by what you do or say <i>All the musicians displayed considerable skill.</i>	Chaotic systems display extreme sensitivity to small changes in the initial conditions.

THEME 5 - GENETICS

PRACTICE 1

GENETIC GEOGRAPHY

It's far from perfect, but researchers unveil the first complete map of all 23 pairs of human chromosomes.

- 1 The first maps of the new world, drawn back in the age of Columbus and Magellan, were pitifully primitive. The early European explorers and cartographers thought that America was just a narrow strip of land and that the Pacific Ocean was small enough for a galleon to cross in a couple of weeks. But despite all their shortcomings, those first stabs at mapmaking captured the imaginations of adventurers and spurred more voyages of discovery.
- 2 In much the same way, today's explorers of the genetic frontier have doggedly navigated the 23 pairs of human chromosomes in their search for various genes - not always sure which landmarks to trust, or how far away the goal was. The hunt will now be easier, thanks to last week's announcement that an international team of scientists, led by Dr. Daniel Cohen at the Center for the Study of Human Polymorphism in Paris, has produced the first fully-fledged - if still rough - map of the human genome. "This is a major step forward," says David Ward, a Yale geneticist who has been analyzing the map for errors. "It's a first pass, and it will have its warts. But it's still significant."
- 3 Composed of long chains of DNA containing perhaps 100,000 genes, the human genome is far too vast to analyze all at once. So scientists use special enzymes to chop the chromosomes into small manageable pieces and pick out small identifiable stretches - called markers - on each segment. When researchers *are* searching for a disease gene, they look for a marker that is common to all people who suffer from that ailment. If one is found, then the defective gene is probably located somewhere near that marker. The problem is that although the gene hunters know where the marker is located on the chromosome, they don't necessarily know how close it lies to the suspect gene.
- 4 That's why Dr. Cohen's new map will come in handy. To produce it, his team sliced many sets of chromosomes into thousands of segments and put each piece into a yeast cell. The cells then made thousands of copies of every piece of the human DNA. By studying different possible arrangements, Dr. Cohen's computerized machines were able to figure out the positions of a whole list of common markers as well as the proper order of the pieces.
- 5 Dr. Cohen's laboratory now has multiple copies, or clones, of about 33,000 chromosome segments in storage. So if gene hunters want to search the area around a particular marker, they can request copies of the relevant DNA segments. "You can call and say, 'I need this and this clone,' and you'll get it in two days," says Dr. Cohen.
- 6 Anyone wanting a description of the entire map should be able to obtain it through a computer: Dr. Cohen has promised to feed the information into the Internet. "It should be equally available to the entire world," he says.
- 7 The ultimate goal for biologists is to determine the exact sequence of all the chemical components of all 100,000 genes. That will give scientists the full, detailed genetic instructions for a human being. But since that map will contain 3.5 billion separate points, it probably won't be completed until after the year 2000.

I. The following points are not in order. Arrange them in the order in which they are mentioned.

- _____ a) the procedures followed in the search of a disease gene
- _____ b) the length of time needed for the completion of the map of the human genome
- _____ c) how to access the information
- _____ d) where Dr. Cohen conducts his studies
- _____ e) how the map of the human genome was produced
- _____ f) what the human genome consists of
- _____ g) who has analyzed the map of the human genome

II. Answer the following questions.

1. What were the shortcomings of the first geographical maps?
2. How do scientists cut chromosomes into small pieces?
3. What *are* clones?
4. Why is it important to determine the exact sequence of the chemical components of genes?

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
unveil	verb [T]	unveil sth: to show or tell people about a new product or plan for the first time	<i>It's far from perfect, but researchers unveil the first complete map of all 23 pairs of human chromosomes.</i>
shortcoming (defect)	noun [C usually plural]	(a) shortcoming (of sth/sb): a fault or weakness that makes sb or sth less successful or effective than they should be	But despite all their shortcomings, those first stabs at mapmaking captured the imaginations of adventurers and spurred more voyages of discovery.
ailment	noun [C]	an illness that is not very serious <i>childhood/common/minor ailments</i>	When researchers <i>are</i> searching for a disease gene, they look for a marker that is common to all people who suffer from that ailment.
relevant ≠ (irrelevant)	adjective	closely connected with the subject you <i>are</i> discussing or the situation you <i>are</i> thinking about <i>a relevant suggestion/question/point</i>	... if gene hunters want to search the <i>area</i> around a particular marker, they can request copies of the relevant DNA segments.
ultimate	adjective	happening at the end of a long process <i>the same ultimate effect</i> <i>the ultimate goal/objective/solution</i>	The ultimate goal for biologists is to determine the exact sequence of all the chemical components of all 100,000 genes.

PRACTICE 2

GENETIC MANIPULATION

- 1 Ever since man the hunter and gatherer gave up his nomadic way of life and began to tend stock and grow crops, he has been involved with genetic manipulation. Firstly, in ignorance, simply by choosing to rear particular animals or plants which were in some way advantageous to his developing lifestyle, and then much later, since the science of genetics began to develop, man has been engaged in breeding programs designed to produce varieties of plants and animals exhibiting the specific characteristics which fit them to his various needs.
- 2 As man's exploitation of natural resources has continued and industries have developed based on the synthetic ability of micro-organisms, particularly the bacteria and fungi, his need for knowledge of the fundamental principles of the genetics of these organisms has increased and the new science of molecular genetics has emerged. The discipline seeks to understand the molecular base of inheritance and the way in which the information encoded by deoxy-ribonucleic acid (DNA) is utilized by the living cell.
- 3 Advances in the field of recombinant DNA research over the past decade have given the geneticist the techniques required to mobilize individual genes, that is, specific sequences of DNA which code the amino acid structure of single proteins, and then transfer these genes from a donor to a recipient organism, thus conferring on the recipient the ability to synthesize the gene product. This is the practice of genetic manipulation as we understand the term today, which has become a cornerstone of the new Biotechnology. Scientists don't have to *search* in nature for wild micro-organisms capable of producing specific products through long, tedious and sometimes unrewarding processes any more, as they *are* now able to tailor microbial hosts for specific purposes by introducing foreign genes into them. The source of this foreign DNA can be microbial, animal, or plant and thus microbial hosts *can* be converted into biosynthetic factories capable of making a wide diversity of materials needed in every aspect of our lives from food and fuel to agriculture and medicine.
- 4 Most recombinant DNA experiments *are* designed to transfer specific genetic information from a donor organism to a recipient cell so that the newly acquired gene will be activated and will result in the production of a 'foreign' protein. In order to do this, the DNA to be transferred must first be isolated from the donor organism and inserted into a DNA carrier or vector molecule which will be used to transfer it into its new host.
- 5 Fragments of DNA can be cut out of large DNA molecules, present in the chromosomes of plants and animals, and inserted into vectors with great ease owing to the discovery of a group of enzymes known as restricted endonucleases. These enzymes recognize specific base sequences on DNA molecules and cut them precisely within or *near* that sequence. There *are* currently some three hundred of these enzymes known and some forty or so *are* commercially available in a highly-purified form.
- 6 There is an enormous growth of interest and input of capital into researching the applications of recombinant DNA research over the past decade. This proves the potential benefits these techniques can provide. Recombinant DNA technology is obviously useful in fundamental *research* in molecular genetics, a field which has provided and will continue to provide invaluable information to both academic and applied geneticists. In fact, it has already made important contributions in several *areas* of applied science.

I. The following points are not in order. Arrange them in the order in which they are mentioned.

- _____ a) how DNA transfer is carried out
- _____ b) specific examples of micro-organisms
- _____ c) the scope of molecular genetics
- _____ d) man's involvement in genetic manipulation
- _____ e) the sources of foreign DNA

II. Mark the statements as True (T) or False (F).

- _____ 1. Early man's preference to grow particular plants is considered to be a kind of genetic manipulation.
- _____ 2. The emergence of molecular genetics led to the onset of industries based on the synthetic ability of micro-organisms.
- _____ 3. Genetic manipulation now is mainly the practice of transferring individual genes from one organism to another.
- _____ 4. Only wild micro-organisms can act as hosts to foreign DNA.
- _____ 5. Enzymes *are* used to identify and isolate DNA sequences.
- _____ 6. There *are* about forty enzymes in the group known as restricted endonucleases.

III. Answer the following questions.

- 1. What is a gene?

- 2. What happens when specific genetic information is transferred to a recipient cell?

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
rear ~ (raise)	verb [T]	rear sb/sth: to look after a person or animal until they are fully grown <i>It's a good place to rear young children.</i>	Firstly, in ignorance, simply by choosing to rear particular animals or plants which were in some way advantageous to his developing lifestyle....
fundamental	adjective	relating to the most basic and important parts of something	As man's exploitation of natural resources ..., particularly the bacteria and fungi, his need for knowledge of the fundamental principles of the genetics of these organisms ...
emerge	verb [I]	emerge (as sth): to start to exist; to appear or become known	..., his need for knowledge of the fundamental principles of the genetics of these organisms has increased and the new science of <u>molecular genetics has emerged.</u>
seek	verb [T]	seek to do sth: to try to do sth <i>They quickly sought to distance themselves from the protesters.</i>	The discipline seeks to understand the molecular base of inheritance and ...
donor	noun [C]	someone who gives blood or a body organ so that it can be used in the medical treatment of someone else <i>a blood/organ/kidney donor</i>	..., specific sequences of DNA which code the amino acid structure of single proteins, and then transfer these genes from a donor to a recipient organism....
recipient	noun [C]	<i>receiver:</i> somebody or something that receives something	..., specific sequences of DNA which code the amino acid structure of single proteins, and then transfer these genes from a donor to a recipient organism....
receive	verb [T]		
recipient	adjective	<i>receiving;</i> tending or able to receive	
convert	verb [T]	convert sth into sth: make sth change from one form, system, etc. to another	The source of this foreign DNA... and thus microbial hosts can be converted into biosynthetic factories capable of making a wide diversity of materials ...
currently	adverb	at the present time <i>He is currently working on his first novel</i>	There <i>are</i> currently some three hundred of these enzymes known, and some forty or so are commercially available in a highly-purified form.
invaluable * (valueless / worthless) Cf. _____	adjective	invaluable (to/for sb/sth) / invaluable (in sth): <i>extremely</i> useful <i>invaluable help/information/support.</i> and will continue to provide	Independent of its use for fundamental <i>research</i> in molecular genetics, a field which has provided both
valuable (to sb/sth):		<i>very</i> useful or invaluable information to important	academic and applied geneticists....

PRACTICE 3

EMBRYO SCREENING IS HERE, BUT IS THE PROCESS ETHICAL?

Adapted from Flam

"Mother starts flood of debate over use of tests to avoid passing on early-onset Alzheimer's" (Beacon journal, March 2002)

Is it ethical to use high-tech genetic selection to ensure that a child is born without an unwanted hereditary trait? That question has been causing heated arguments in the medical world after last week's announcement that a 30-year-old woman used genetic screening to avoid passing on a form of early-onset Alzheimer's disease to her baby daughter. It was the first use of such genetic testing to prevent that disease, and it raised questions about when or if science should intervene in a person's genetic makeup. "There are some enormous ethical issues - much bigger than cloning," says Arthur Caplan, a medical ethicist at the University of Pennsylvania.

While scientists continue to discover genes associated with traits or diseases, society has yet to decide when genetic engineering is appropriate. Which traits *are* considered serious enough? "It gets down to what we consider a disease," Caplan says. "Cases such as the early-onset Alzheimer's gene show a clear benefit because the disease is tragic and deadly," he adds. Similarly, soon people may be able to do such screening for juvenile diabetes, or for a predisposition to autism, schizophrenia, asthma or multiple sclerosis. And from there, they might be able to screen out other traits, such as short stature or a propensity for plumpness or a tendency to suffer depression or to go bald. "We need to have a long debate about when we'll impose our tastes, preferences and biases," Caplan says.

E6& SELECTION

The woman who has caused the series of arguments carries a gene that makes it almost inevitable that she will die of Alzheimer's disease by her mid-30's or early 40's. Her father died of the disease at 42 and a sister at 38. A brother became demented with it at 35. At 30, the woman had been tested and knew she carried the gene, and therefore had a 50-50 chance of passing it onto a child. Yet, with in-vitro fertilization, she was able to avoid those odds. Her doctor, Yury Verlinsky of the Reproductive Genetics Institute in Chicago, extracted 23 eggs from her and used genetic tests to select four that did not carry the gene. These were fertilized in the laboratory and implanted into her uterus, the same way that doctors use in-vitro fertilization to help infertile women become pregnant. The birth of the baby about 17 months ago was announced last week in the Journal of the American Medical Association.

EARLY DIAGNOSIS

Verlinsky says pre-implantation diagnosis has already been used to screen for more than 100 diseases, including cystic fibrosis, hemophilia, Tay-Sachs disease and Huntington's disease. Verlinsky estimates that 1,000 babies worldwide have been born after genetic selection. Rather than pre-implantation diagnosis, parents with genetic diseases can choose to get pregnant, have the fetus tested, and then abort the pregnancy if the fetus carries a genetic disease. In the case of this Alzheimer's gene, there would be a 50 percent risk. The in-vitro technique, which costs more than \$1,000, avoids the abortion decision.

ETHICAL COMMENTARY

The Journal of the American Medical Association published an accompanying commentary written by a bioethicist and a genetics expert who questioned the woman's decision to have children at all, since she would soon be unable to take care of them and they would have to suffer her deterioration and death. Verlinsky says **this** is a personal ethical issue to be decided by the woman and her family.

"We can't promise any child that they will always have two parents to *care* for them," says Christina Masciangelo, a genetics counselor at Verlinsky's Chicago clinic. "Accidents happen, *sicknesses* occur, and people get divorced." Dr. Margaret Pericak-Vance, director of the Center for Human Genetics at Duke University, says, "Who's going to judge who will be a good parent or not? The ultimate decision should rest with the individual as long as it's an educated decision. I'm not saying everybody will make the right choices, but you get into a dangerous zone when you make decisions about who can or cannot have babies."

LATE-ONSET DISEASE

- 6 While Dr. Pericak-Vance doesn't question the woman's right to have children, she does have ethical concerns about using genetic tests to decide to remove embryos carrying a gene that might do no harm for 40 years. Currently, most pre-implantation diagnosis and most pregnancy terminations after amniocentesis are done to prevent disease that would cause severe illness or death in childhood, not decades later. However, as more genes are identified for late-onset diseases, **the question** will come up again and again. And many people who wouldn't have an abortion for a late-onset condition would find embryo selection acceptable. "Who judges what quality of life is?" Dr. Pericak-Vance asked. "If somebody lives 30-40 productive years, is **that** something that shouldn't happen?" For Dr. Pericak-Vance, it is a deeply personal question. "I had a 14-year-old son who died suddenly," she says. He had a medical condition, unknown to his parents, which caused blood clots in the brain. "Knowing he was going to die, would I have said 'No, I don't want him'? Never. For those 14 years, he was the most wonderful son you could have had." But she added, "Somebody else might say 'No,' as the loss is too great to bear."

FUTURE DEMAND

- 7 Ethicist Caplan says his concern is that genetic screening could become almost obligatory *as more* disease-associated genes are found and the technology becomes easier and cheaper to use. "Cloning has attracted all the attention," he says. However, he predicts little demand for cloning unless people *are* completely hopeless. "But being able to pick traits in people to avoid disease and create healthier children is what people will want," he says. Hundreds of genetic diseases exist, but there *are* no standards for when a test should be offered or how accurate such a test should be. Some ethicists worry about the way this technology will change ordinary parenting.
- 8 "It ends up putting enormous responsibility on each pregnant woman to justify the quality of each child she is giving birth to," says *Barbara* Katz Rothman, a sociologist at City University of New York. "It is kind of *scary*," *she* says, noting that we all carry various genetic differences that could be seen *as* liabilities. "With enough testing, we might find that nobody is good enough," she says.

I. Find the words or phrases in the text that mean the same as the following.

1. characteristic (n) (para. 1) : _____
2. interfere (v) (para. 1) : _____
3. suitable (adj) (para. 2) : _____
4. advantage (n) (para. 2) : _____
5. collected (v) (para. 3) : _____
6. placed (v) (para. 3) : _____
7. predicts (v) (para. 4) : _____

8. worsening (n) (para. 5)

9. final (adj) (para. 5)

10. correct (adj) (para. 7)

11. weaknesses (n) (para. 8)

II. What do the following words refer to in the text?

1. it (para. 3)

2. this (para. 5)

3. the question (para. 6)

4. that (para. 6)

The question whether.

III. Read the following statements and circle (T) TRUE or (F) FALSE.

- T F 1. Arthur Caplan doesn't think that diabetes is as serious as Alzheimer's.
- T F 2. Without in-vitro fertilization, the woman had a 50 percent chance of having a healthy child.
- T F 3. Embryo screening is likely to cause an increase in the number of abortions.
- T F 4. Dr. Pericak-Vance agrees with the commentary in the journal questioning the woman's decision to have a baby.
- T F 5. Dr. Pericak-Vance is personally against the idea of embryo selection for a late-onset condition.
- T F 6. Arthur Caplan thinks that in the future people will probably prefer cloning only when they have no other choice left.
- T F 7. Barbara Katz Rothman believes that someday people will see their several genetic differences as defects.

IV. Put a check next to the following statements which can be inferred from the text.

- _____ 1. Plumpness is an undesirable trait.
- _____ 2. The commentary in the Journal of the American Medical Association claimed that the woman should not have had the embryo screening done.
- _____ 3. Dr. Masciangelo thinks that children should be prepared for everything in life.
- _____ 4. In the future, with the increased use of embryo screening, the decision to have children or not will become easier.

V. Fill in the blanks with one word only. Do not change the forms of the words. There are more words than you need.

screen	accurate	identified	benefit
imposed	intervene	appropriate	estimate
extracted	deterioration	liabilities	implant

1. In-vitro fertilization was developed to allow couples to have test-tube babies. Now, however, it has another _____, a pregnancy that is free of any genetic diseases.
2. Cell therapy involves injecting cells which have been _____ from a donor who is unaffected by a particular disease.
3. Huntington's disease is a serious condition that usually appears between 30 and 50 and leads to mental _____ and death.
4. All of the diseases caused by changes to single genes have clear probability patterns, which means that it is often possible to _____ the chances that somebody will inherit a particular disease.
5. Doctors hope that people who *are* at risk of inheriting genetic disorders can be and advised to avoid having a child without genetic screening.
6. Often our visible _____ are the result of many genes working together. Sometimes, however, a single gene is associated with a particular feature, so it is possible to talk about a gene "for" that feature.
7. Although doctors are not in favor of sex determination, in some sex-related genetic disorders the determination of the sex of the fetus is considered _____.
8. Advances in biotechnology in recent decades have made available an increasing capacity to _____ in the beginnings of human life, especially when life is started outside the body.
9. One approach to treating genetically-based diseases is to _____ early embryos produced outside the body for the gene and to _____ one of the embryos that doesn't carry the disorder into the uterus.

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
trait	noun [C]	a particular quality in someone's character <i>Anne's generosity is one of her most pleasing traits.</i>	Is it ethical to use high-tech genetic selection to ensure that a child is born without an unwanted hereditary trait ?
intervene	verb [I]	to do something to try and stop a quarrel, or a war, or to deal with a problem, especially one that you <i>are</i> not directly involved in [+ in]: <i>The police don't usually like to intervene in disputes between husbands and wives.</i>	...it raised questions about when or if science should intervene in a person's genetic makeup.
appropriate	adjective	correct or suitable for a particular time, situation, or purpose <i>At an appropriate moment I'll offer the visitors some coffee.</i>	While scientists continue to discover genes associated with traits or diseases, society has yet to decide when genetic engineering is appropriate .
benefit	noun [C, U]	something that gives you advantages or improves your life in some way <i>an aid program that has brought lasting benefits to the region</i>	Cases such as the early-onset Alzheimer's gene show a clear benefit because the disease is tragic and deadly.
extract	verb [T]	to carefully remove a substance from another substance which contains it, using a machine, chemical process etc <i>47 tonnes of gold have been extracted at the mine.</i>	Her doctor ... extracted 23 eggs from her and used genetic tests to select four ...
fertilize fertilization	verb [T] noun [U]	to make sperm join an egg so that a young baby or animal develops, or to join particles of pollen so that a new plant develops	These were fertilized in the laboratory and implanted into her uterus... ...the same way that doctors use in-vitro fertilization to help infertile women become pregnant.
implant	verb [T]	to put something into someone's body by doing a medical operation <i>Surgeons successfully implanted an artificial knee-joint.</i>	These were fertilized in the laboratory and implanted into her uterus...
estimate	verb [T]	to try to judge the value, size, speed, cost etc of something, partly by calculating and partly by guessing <i>The mechanic estimated the cost of repairs at \$150.</i>	Verlinsky estimates that 1,000 babies worldwide have been born after genetic selection.
deteriorate	verb [I]	to become worse <i>deteriorating health</i> <i>Relations between the two countries have since deteriorated.</i>	... she would soon be unable to take care of them and they would have to suffer her deterioration and death.
ultimate	adjective	an ultimate decision, responsibility etc is one that you cannot pass on to someone else <i>Ultimate responsibility lies with the President.</i>	The ultimate decision should rest with the individual as long as it's <i>an</i> educated decision.
accurate	adjective	<i>accurate</i> information, reports, descriptions etc are correct because all the details <i>are true</i> <i>She was able to give the police an accurate description of her attacker.</i>	...there <i>are</i> no standards for when a test should be offered or how accurate such a test should be.
liability	noun [C]	something that holds one back; a handicap.	...we all <i>carry</i> various <i>genetic</i> differences that could be seen as liabilities .

PRACTICE 4

DESIGNER BABIES

- 1 It is only a matter of time. One day—a day no more distant than the first wedding anniversary of a couple who *are teenage* sweethearts now—a man and a woman will walk into an *in vitro* fertilization (IVF) clinic and make scientific history. Their problem will not be infertility, the reason couples now choose IVF. Rather, they will be desperate for a very special child, a child who would elude a family curse. To create **their** dream child, the doctors will inject into the fertilized egg an artificial human chromosome carrying made-to-order genes. One of the genes will carry instructions ordering certain cells to commit suicide. If the baby is a boy, he, like his father and grandfather before him, will develop prostate cancer when he becomes an old man, but the injected cell-suicide gene will make his prostate *cancer* cells self-destroy. The man, unlike his ancestors, will not die of prostate *cancer*. Furthermore, since the gene that the doctors gifted him with will copy itself into every cell in his body, including his sperm, his son will not die of prostate cancer either.
- 2 Genetic engineers are preparing to cross what has long been an ethically forbidden boundary. Since 1990, gene therapy has meant slipping a healthy gene into the cells of one organ of a patient suffering from a genetic disease. Soon it may mean something more momentous: altering a fertilized egg so that all of a person's cells, including the reproductive ones, also carry a gene that scientists, not parents, bestowed on **them**. Life will enter a new phase, one in which we seize control of our own destiny.
- 3 A good majority of scientists oppose gene therapy that changes the "germline" (reproductive cells). **Others** maintain that we might as well do what we finally can in order to take the threat of Alzheimer's or breast *cancer* away from a family. Something else is suddenly making it acceptable to discuss the once forbidden possibility of germline engineering: molecular biologists now think that they have clever ways to circumvent ethical concerns that engulf this science-fiction idea.
- 4 There may be ways, for instance, to design a baby's genes without violating the principle of "informed consent." This is the belief that no one's—not even an embryo's—genes should be changed without **their** permission. Presumably, few people will object to being spared a fatal disease, but what about personality traits, like risk-taking or patience? Some scientists say that the child of tomorrow might have the final word about his genes. The designer genes, say, for patience, could be paired with an on-off switch. The child would have to take a drug to activate the patience gene. Thus, being free to accept or reject the drug, he really would be giving his informed consent to the "switching on" of his endowment.
- 5 There may also be ways to avoid the worry that it is wrong to interfere with human evolution. *Researchers are* experimenting with tricks to make the introduced gene self-destroy in cells that become reproductive agents. That will confine tinkering to one generation. Then, if it becomes clear that eliminating genes for, say, mental illness also erases genes for creativity, the alteration will not become a permanent part of a man's genetic blueprint. Of course, preventing the new genes' transmission to future generations would also defeat the hope of permanently cutting off a diseased branch from a family tree.
- 6 However, there is no easy technological fix for another ethical worry: with germline engineering, only society's "haves" will control their genetic traits. It is not hard to foresee a day when only the wealthy can afford to genetically engineer their children with "killer applications" such as intelligence, beauty, long life, or health. **That** will disadvantage even further those who are already disadvantaged, and that does raise serious concerns.
- 7 How soon might we design our children? The necessary pieces *are* quickly falling into place. The first artificial human chromosome has already been created. The Human Genome Project has decoded all three billion chemical letters that spell out our genes. As one scientist says, "We know where to start. The harder question is, do we know where to stop?"

I. What do the following refer to?

1. their (para. 1) : _____
2. them (para. 2) : _____
3. Others (para. 3) : Other _____
4. their (para. 4) : _____
5. That (para.6) : _____

II. Find the words in the text that mean the same as the words below.

1. escape (v) (para. 1) : _____
2. designed (adj.) (para. 1) : _____
3. avoid (v) (para. 3) : _____
4. saved from (adj.) (para. 4) : _____
5. potential gift (n) (para. 4) : _____
6. limit (n) (para. 5) : _____

III. Answer the questions below in your OWN words and make your answers as short as possible.

1. How is the couple mentioned in paragraph 1 going to make scientific history?

2. Who is the man mentioned in paragraph 1?

3. Why will the man's son NOT die of prostate cancer?

1. a) What has genetic engineering (gene therapy) meant up to now?

b) How will it be different in the future?

5. What does the author mean by "we seize control of our own destiny" in paragraph 2?

Word /Phrase	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
desperate	adjective	needing or wanting something very much [+ for]: <i>By then I was desperate for a holiday.</i> desperate to do sth : <i>Ben was desperate to get a job.</i>	...they will be desperate for a very special child, a child who would elude a family curse.
boundary	noun [C usually plural]	the highest or most extreme limit that something can reach [+ of]: <i>the boundaries of human knowledge</i>	Genetic engineers are preparing to cross what has long been <i>an</i> ethically forbidden boundary .
acceptable	adjective	acceptable behaviour is considered to be morally or socially good enough <i>Smoking is no longer considered socially acceptable by many people. acceptable for sb to do sth: I just don't think it's acceptable for children to interrupt all the time.</i>	Something else is suddenly making it acceptable to discuss the once forbidden possibility of germline engineering...
consent	noun [U]	permission to do something especially by someone in authority or by someone who is responsible for something without sb's consent : <i>He took the car without the owner's consent. give your consent (=allow something to happen)</i>	...being free to accept or reject the drug, he really would be giving his informed consent to the "switching on" of his endowment.
interfere with	phrasal verb [T]	interfere with sth/sb to prevent something from succeeding or from happening in the way that was planned <i>Anxiety can interfere with children's performance at school.</i>	There may also be ways to avoid the worry that it is wrong to interfere with human evolution.
artificial	adjective	not made of natural materials or substances artificial sweeteners	The first artificial human chromosome has already been created.

PRACTICE 5

THE HUMAN GENOME PROJECT

- 1 The Human Genome Project (HGP) was one of the great accomplishments of exploration in history, an inward voyage of discovery rather than an outward exploration of the planet or the cosmos. It was an international research effort to sequence and map all of the genes, together known as the "genome," of members of our species, *Homo sapiens*. Completed in April 2003, the HGP gave us the ability to, for the first time, read nature's complete genetic blueprint for building a human being.
- 2 The HGP was the natural culmination of the history of genetics research. In 1911, Alfred Sturtevant, then an undergraduate researcher at Morgan laboratory, realized that he could map the locations of the fruit fly genes, **whose mutations** the Morgan laboratory was tracking over generations. Sturtevant's very first gene map can be compared to the Wright brothers' first flight. In turn, the Human Genome Project can be compared to the Apollo program bringing humanity to the moon.
- 3 As a part of the HGP, there are similar efforts to develop the genomes of various organisms commonly used in biological research, such as mice, fruit flies and roundworms. Such organisms are often referred to as "model organisms." They can help scientists to produce research models on how the human organism behaves.
- 4 The hereditary material of all multi-cellular organisms is the famous deoxyribonucleic acid, DNA, which contains all of our genes. DNA is made up of four chemical bases. **Their pairs** form the "*rungs*" of the twisted, ladder-shaped DNA molecules. All genes are made up of stretches of these four chemical bases, arranged in different ways and in different lengths.
- 5 HGP researchers have deciphered the human genome in three major ways: determining the order, or "sequence," of all the bases in our genome's DNA; making maps that show the locations of genes for major sections of all our chromosomes; and producing linkage maps, through which inherited traits can be linked with genetic diseases.
- 6 The International Human Genome Sequencing Consortium published the first draft of the human genome in the journal *Nature* in February 2001 with about 90 percent of the sequence of the genome's three billion base pairs completed. It revealed that there are probably somewhere between 30,000 to 35,000 human genes. A startling finding of this first draft was that the number of human genes appeared to be significantly fewer than previous estimates, which ranged from 50,000 genes to as many as 140,000. The full sequence was completed and published in April 2003.
- 7 Upon publication of the majority of the genome, Francis Collins, the director of National Human Genome Research Institute (NHGRI), noted that the genome could be thought of in terms of a book with multiple uses: "It's a history book—telling us about the journey of our species through time. It's a shop handbook, with an incredibly detailed blueprint for building every human cell. And it's a textbook of medicine that provides focused targets for the development of effective new therapies."
- 8 One of the greatest future applications of the sequence may be in enabling an entirely new approach to biological research. In the past, researchers studied one or a few genes at a time. With whole-genome sequences and new, high technologies, they can approach questions more systematically and on a very large scale. They can study all the genes in a genome, for example, or all the transcripts in a particular tissue or organ or tumor, or how tens of thousands of genes and proteins work together in interconnected networks to orchestrate the chemistry of life.

- 9 The HGP not only trains scientists who will be able to use the tools and resources it has created to perform research that will improve human health, but it also develops technologies for genomic analysis. HGP recognizes the great importance and seriousness of such an attempt, and therefore, assumes the analysis of the ethical, legal and social implications as their other mission.

I. Find words in the text which mean the following. Write only one word in each gap. Do not change the forms of the words.

1. the most important or final point of an activity (para. 2)
2. passed down by (para. 4)
3. ' totally, completely (para. 8)

II. What do the following refer to in the text?

1. whose mutations (para. 2): the mutations of _____
2. Their pairs (para. 4) : The pairs of _____

III. Answer the following questions according to the information in the text.

1. What is the purpose of developing the genomes of model organisms?
2. When 90 percent of the human genome was complete, how did the findings differ from what was estimated before the HGP began?

IV. Fill each gap with appropriate information from the text.

- * The writer refers to (1) _____ as the starting point of space program that took humanity to the moon. Likewise, he mentions (2) _____ as the first scientific attempt that laid the foundations for the HSP.
- * The HGP provides scientists with two kinds of maps: those showing (3) _____ and those which link (4) _____.
- * According to Francis Collins, the director of NHGRI, the genome:
- tells us how (5) _____;
 - makes it possible for scientists to (6) _____ by providing them with a detailed blueprint;
 - and enables doctors to (7) _____ by providing focused targets for them.

- * With the availability of complete genome sequences and new, high technologies, researchers will no longer have to study only (8) _____. Besides, they can deal with problems more (9a) _____ and (9b) _____ than before.
- * Besides sequencing and mapping the human genome, HGP assumes other responsibilities such as developing (10) _____ and analyzing the (11) _____ that possessing this knowledge has brought along.

V. Answer the following question.

What is the writer's attitude towards the Human Genome Project? Explain.

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
accomplishment accomplish	noun [C] verb [T]	something successful or impressive that is achieved after a lot of effort and hard work; achievement <i>This huge increase in growth would be an impressive accomplishment in any economy.</i>	The Human <i>Genome</i> Project (HSP) is one of the great accomplishments of exploration in history...
culmination	noun [U]	the culmination of the final or highest point that is reached after a long period of effort or development <i>This little book represented the culmination of 15 years' work.</i>	The HSP is the natural culmination of the history of genetics research.
hereditary	adjective	mental or physical qualities, abilities, or illnesses etc that <i>are</i> hereditary <i>are</i> passed from parent to child in the cells of the body	The hereditary material of all multicellular organisms is the famous deoxyribonucleic acid, DNA, which contains all of our genes.
decipher	verb [T]	to find the meaning of something that is difficult to read or understand <i>I can't decipher his handwriting.</i>	HSP researchers <i>are</i> deciphering the human genome in three major ways...
implication	noun [C usually plural]	a possible future effect or result of a plan, action, or event, which must be considered or discussed [+of]: <i>What are the implications of these proposals?</i> have implications for : <i>This could have serious implications for the company's future.</i>	HSP recognizes the great importance and seriousness of such <i>an</i> attempt, and <i>therefore</i> , assumes the analysis of the ethical, legal and social implications as their other mission.

PRACTICE 6

BEHIND THE SCIENCE OF MAD-COW DISEASE

- 1 Suzette Priola, an American virologist studying mad-cow disease and similar brain-wasting illnesses, often finds herself injecting infected tissue directly into the brains of mice and hamsters. "If you inoculate a mouse, you can barely detect it an hour later, and 24 hours later it has disappeared entirely," she says. "Then a week later it comes back. Nobody really knows what happens to it. It's a bit of a mystery."
- 2 It will be a while yet before science has much to offer victims of the variant of Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (CJD), which has been linked to consumption of beef tainted with bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE), i.e. mad-cow disease. The prospects might be better if the culprit were a virus or a bacterium, but it happens to be a strange molecule called a prion, a wholly new class of infectious agent that was discovered in the 1980s by Stanley Prusiner, who won the Nobel Prize for it in 1997.
- 3 Scientists are studying prions with wide-eyed wonder. Perhaps the oddest thing about prions is that they *are* so close to being ordinary. They *are* almost identical to proteins found in humans and cows and almost every other living thing. Some scientists think that a prion is nothing more than a specific protein that folds in an abnormal way. think of two identical pieces of paper, one folded into a paper airplane and the **other** crushed into a ball.
- 4 This odd folding may be what gives prions their unique characteristics. When a prion comes in contact with its normal protein counterpart, which is particularly abundant in the brain, the protein folds like a prion—becoming, in effect, a prion itself. In the process, the newly formed prions gain a kind of omnipotence. For reasons scientists don't yet understand, the body cannot break prions down the way it can normal proteins: once prions make their way into nerve tissue and begin spreading, there's no stopping them. Entering first through the stomach, prions travel through the body's network of nerve cells to the brain. Slowly at first, and then with increasing speed, they turn the victim's brain into a spongy mass of useless tissue.
- 5 What makes prions particularly difficult to work with is that they have no DNA, which means scientists have to develop a new set of tools for studying them in the lab. Prions also don't behave like viruses or bacteria, which tend to multiply quickly and make their presence known. CJD symptoms don't appear for 10 years, and perhaps for *as* many as 40. Because the incubation period is unknown, scientists don't yet have a handle on how many people may eventually come down with the disease: estimates range from hundreds to millions. Dosage may make a big difference. If you ingest a lot of prions, chances *are* the disease will surface more quickly than if you had just a **few**.
- 6 Dosage, in fact, may have played a key role in triggering the BSE epidemic in the first place. Back in the 1980s British scientists thought cattle caught BSE when they were fed the remains of sheep infected with scrapie, another brain-wasting illness. It quickly became clear that BSE was a completely different disease—**one** that more easily jumps from one species to another (humans have *never* contracted scrapie). By the late 1990s, after the British outbreak peaked, scientists began to suspect that the BSE prion had arisen spontaneously in a single cow in the early 1970s. Remains of this infected cow were then fed to other cattle, which in turn were fed to still more cattle and so on. All the while, prions multiplied. BSE prions might never have spread to humans had they not been circulated among cattle for decades before. Eventually prions became so numerous in British beef that they had no problem "crossing the species barrier", as scientists say.

The cow-origin theory has been recognized by the British government's recent report on the BSE crisis, but some scientists *are* already beginning to cool on it. Experimental efforts to replicate the spontaneous formation of BSE prions in cows have failed. BSE prions have also proved particularly good at species jumping: they've already shown up in cats, and scientists have succeeded in infecting other animals in the lab. Analyses of the BSE prion also show that it changes very little from one species to another, leading some scientists to conclude that BSE may be a kind of superstrain of brain-wasting diseases. If this is correct, current livestock-feeding regulations will become extremely inadequate. Although some countries including the United States have banned the feeding of cattle remains to cattle, they still allow farmers to feed cattle to sheep and pigs, and vice versa.

Despite the slow start, scientists are not completely without hope. The Rocky Mountain lab, for instance, has identified several compounds that appear to inhibit the formation of BSE prions. They might prove useful for treating victims in the early stages of CJD, but at present there's no diagnostic test; scientists need to take tissue samples of the brain, tonsils or appendix, where prions tend to congregate. Scientists at Zurich University in Switzerland say they have come up with a more convenient and accurate test, but it may be years before it is widely available. For now it's a tortoise race between prions and scientific research.

the other

I. What do the following refer to?

1. "other" (para. 3)
2. "a few" (para. 5)
3. "one" (para. 6)

II. Find words in the text that mean the following.

1. infected (adj.) (para. 2)
2. the cause of problems (n.) (para. 2)
3. supreme power (n.) (para. 4)
4. take into the stomach (v.) (para. 5)
5. gather together in a group (v.) (para. 8)

III. Mark the statements True (T) or False (F).

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| T | F | 1. Stanley Prusiner was awarded the Nobel Prize for the discovery of the treatment for CJD. |
| T | F | 2. Scientists are amazed by the fact that proteins in humans and prions look nearly alike. |
| T | F | 3. Today, scientists <i>are</i> able to predict the number of people infected with CJD. |
| T | F | 4. Although a more accurate test for CJD has been devised, it cannot be obtained easily yet. |

IV. Mark the best choice.

1. According to the text, prions _____.
 - a) fold like other proteins
 - b) are broken down by the body like other proteins
 - c) spread more quickly when they reach the brain
 - d) are viruses that cause a variant of CJD in humans

2. Which of the following is **NOT** a reason why scientists have difficulty diagnosing CJD?
 - a) Prions lack DNA.
 - b) It might take the symptoms as long as 40 years to appear.
 - c) The incubation period of CJD is unknown.
 - d) Prions make their presence known immediately.

3. According to the text, BSE prions spread _____.
 - a) when cattle were fed the remains of sheep infected with scrapie
 - b) among cattle for at least four decades before they spread to humans
 - c) as a result of feeding the remains of a cow infected with BSE to other cattle
 - d) with more difficulty among different species than scrapie

4. Which of the following is **NOT TRUE** according to the text?
 - a) Scientists haven't succeeded in replicating the spontaneous formation of BSE prions in cows.
 - b) BSE prions appear in different forms in different species.
 - c) In some countries, remains of cattle *are* still fed to different species.
 - d) Scientists have discovered some compounds which may prevent the formation of BSE prions.

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
infected	adjective	a part of your body or a wound that is infected, has harmful bacteria in it which prevent it from healing <i>It was only a small cut, but it became infected.</i>	Suzette Priola ... often finds herself injecting infected tissue directly into the brains of mice and hamsters.
detect	verb [T]	to notice or discover something, especially something that is not easy to see, hear etc <i>Many forms of cancer can be cured if detected early.</i>	If you inoculate a mouse, you <i>can</i> barely detect it an hour later...
variant	noun [C]	something that is slightly different from the usual form of something [+ on]: a variant on the archetypal Hollywood hero	It will be a while yet <i>before</i> science has much to offer victims of the variant of Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease...
prospects	noun [C,U]	a possibility that something which you hope for will happen soon [+ of]: <i>There's little prospect of employment, I'm afraid.</i> [+ for]: <i>There are good prospects for growth in the retail sector.</i>	The prospects might be better if the culprit were a virus or a bacterium, but it happens to be a strange molecule called a prion...
unique	adjective [no comparative]	being the only one of its kind <i>Each person's fingerprints are unique.</i>	This odd folding may be what gives prions their unique characteristics.
spread	verb [I,T]	to increase, or be increased, and affect more and more people or affect a larger area <i>The fire spread very quickly. [+ through/to/across etc]: Cholera is spreading through the refugee camps at an alarming rate.</i>	...once prions make their way into <i>nerve</i> tissue and begin spreading , there's no stopping them.
trigger	verb [T]	to make something happen very quickly, especially a series of violent events <i>The assassination triggered off a wave of rioting.</i>	Dosage, in fact, may have played a key role in triggering the BSE epidemic in the first place.
outbreak	noun [C]	a sudden appearance or start of war, fighting, or serious disease <i>a cholera outbreak</i> [+ of]: <i>the outbreak of World War II</i>	By the late 1990s, after the British outbreak peaked, scientists began to ...
spontaneous	adjective	happening or done without being planned or organized, but because you suddenly feel you would like to do it <i>The crowd gave a spontaneous cheer when the result was announced.</i>	...scientists began to suspect that the BSE prion had arisen spontaneously in a single cow in the early 1970s.
spontaneously	adverb		
inadequate	adjective	not good enough, big enough, skilled enough etc for a particular purpose <i>An inadequate supply of vitamin A can lead to blindness.</i>	If she's correct, current livestock-feeding regulations would be woefully inadequate .

PRACTICE 7

PLAYING GOD - A MORAL NECESSITY?

- 1 Whenever a great new advancement is made in technology, such as cloning, the transferring of genes between species, or even the simple voluntary sale of one's own kidneys over the Internet, many "bio-ethicists" and Greenpeace members shout that this is unethical, because it is "manipulating Mother Nature" or "playing God." Yet, it is precisely because we have manipulated nature that we have survived as a species.
- 2 When man first evolved, unlike the other members of the animal kingdom, he had no claws, sharp teeth, scales, or any adequate form of defense. In a world where only the most physically powerful survived, humans would have died out. Fortunately, our species has been kept alive by an advantage it possessed and continues to possess *over* all competing life forms—intelligence. This is our ability as humans to think, reason, and reshape our environment to suit our own needs with knowledge from the past. In the harsh wilderness, humans survived by using their natural surroundings for their own benefit. They carved tools out of stone and wood, and made fires to cook their food and provide light in the darkness. All of this was accomplished by using nature for their own purposes, or "manipulating nature," and thereby "playing God."
- 3 The reason why we have so many breeds, or types, of dogs and domestic cats is because people chose to "play God." People re-engineered living animals through selective breeding, that is, mating the individual dogs and cats possessing physical traits **they** wished to preserve. Through this procedure, we have artificially evolved wolves into St. Bernards, poodles, Chihuahuas, and many others. Is it wrong that we have all of these different breeds?
- 4 Though some environmentalists criticize our civilization for "arrogantly" believing that it is superior to nature, many environmentalists themselves display a belief in man's dominance. Because of our power, we have caused many species to become extinct or endangered. Actually, this itself is natural, because, in natural selection, the species that cannot compete die. If we did not believe we were above nature, we would accept this. However, we *are* convinced that it is in our *power* to save these species, in spite of these natural laws. We think that it is up to us to decide which animals live and which ones die. We have used our intellect to save Hawaii's Nene goose from extinction, even though its inability to compete should have ensured its dying off. Is this not "playing God"?
- 5 Occasionally, when humans "manipulate nature," terrible accidents can occur. The artificial creation of killer bees, for example, was a disaster. However, while these mishaps have killed several people, they did not bring an end to the human race. What we must ask ourselves is this: *Are these rare* mistakes so bad that further technological innovation should be banned, when it could *save* and prolong millions of lives in the future? If geneticists wish to use a bio-engineered organism to produce a vaccine for cancer, should we ban this, out of fear that they may accidentally create some sort of "Frankenstein monster?" Though dangerous scientific errors sometimes *occur*, the overall benefits of progress to our lives far outweigh the [losses](#).
- 6 Cloning, altering genes, and even kidney transplants are examples of manipulating nature for our own benefit. At the moment, bio-engineers *are* putting human genes into pigs in order to produce human blood. This is helpful, because pigs produce more blood than we do, and this will reduce the need for blood donations from people. Science and industry plan to use this human blood from pigs in blood transfusions. In the *case* of kidney transplants, what has made them more widely available to those who need them is that people *are* now in favor of the idea of selling their own kidneys. These practices have been criticized for being new, unusual, and "upsetting," and, in the case of kidney

sales, for rewarding kidney donors for their *effort*. Yet, such acts will *save* and prolong lives in the future. Is that unethical?

- 7 We may believe that, with our current dominance, it is no longer necessary to continue advancement. That is far from true. Viruses and bacteria are our natural predators, and they evolve at an alarming rate, faster than that of any other sort of life form. They constantly form new methods to protect themselves from our antibiotics, changing into strains which *are even* more difficult to treat. If we refused to find new ways to stop them, it would mean our death in the long run. If we did not have the ability to use the natural world for our own convenience, our species might not even have survived *as long as it has*, and many more lives would be lost, both in the present and in the future. Contrary to what some people claim, technological progress is not unethical. Rather, it is a moral necessity.
- 8 When we look at the genetic engineers and kidney sellers, they may change "nature," but all those forms of nature happen to be their own property. What about the "bio-ethicists," who impose their own irrational standards through legislation, slowing the progress of medical science and telling people what they *can* and cannot do with their own internal organs? As philosopher-novelist Ayn Rand said, "The creator's concern is the conquest of nature. The parasite's concern is the conquest of men." By interfering with the lives of others, it is the "bio-ethicists" who are really the ones playing Sod!

Mark the best choice.

1. According to the writer, _____.
 - a) we have been able to continue to exist because of our ability to manipulate nature
 - b) the first humans survived because they changed their needs according to the environment
 - c) scientists will accidentally create a kind of monster if they continue "playing God"
 - d) man's control over his environment is so strong that further scientific development is not necessary
2. '**they**' in para. 3 refers to _____.
 - a) living animals
 - b) dogs and cats
 - c) people
 - d) breeds
3. What is the main idea of the **FOURTH** paragraph?
 - a) Man's dominance over the earth has caused certain species to become endangered.
 - b) Although they say they *are* against it, environmentalists *are* "playing God" by trying to save certain animals.
 - c) It is natural for man to try to *save* species close to extinction, especially the ones they want to preserve.
 - d) Because of the laws of nature, there will always be species that cannot survive and hence, will die off.
4. Which of the following is **FALSE** according to the writer?
 - a) There have been no disastrous consequences in attempts to artificially create animals.
 - b) Society should be allowed to benefit from the results of "playing God".
 - c) With the help of bio-engineering, the demand for blood donations from humans will decrease.
 - d) It is morally necessary to pursue technological advancement.

5. The writer supports all of the following **EXCEPT** _____.
- gene transfer between species
 - inserting human genes into animals
 - making kidney donations
 - new methods protecting ourselves from antibiotics
6. Which of the following would best describe the writer's attitude towards "bio-ethicists" in para. 8?
- neutral
 - annoyed
 - sympathetic
 - positive

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
voluntary	adjective	done willingly and without being forced <i>The suspect has given the police his voluntary cooperation.</i>	Whenever a great new advancement is made in technology, such as ... even the simple voluntary sale of one's own kidneys over the Internet, many "bio-ethicists ... shout that this is unethical.
manipulate manipulation	verb [T] noun [U, C]	to make someone think and <i>behave</i> exactly as you want them to, by skilfully deceiving them or influencing them <i>I don't like the way she manipulates people.</i> <i>It was a shameless attempt to manipulate public opinion.</i>	...it is precisely because we have manipulated nature that we have survived as a species.
possess	verb [T not in progressive]	to own or have something, especially something valuable or important, something illegal, or <i>an</i> ability or quality <i>Campbell was found guilty of possessing heroin.</i>	...our species has been kept alive by <i>an</i> advantage it possessed and continues to possess over all competing life forms—intelligence.
dominance dominate	noun [C] verb [T]	the fact of being more powerful, more important, or more noticeable than other people or things [+of]: <i>Japan's dominance of the market</i>	...many environmentalists themselves display a belief in man's dominance .
prolong	verb [T]	to deliberately make something such as a feeling or activity last longer <i>I was trying to think of some way to prolong the conversation.</i>	Are these <i>rare</i> mistakes so bad that further technological innovation should be banned, when it could <i>save and</i> prolong millions of lives in the future?
predator	noun [C]	<i>an</i> animal that kills and eats other animals	Viruses and bacteria <i>are our</i> natural predators , and they evolve at an alarming rate...
impose	verb [T]	to force someone to have the same ideas or beliefs as you impose sth on sb: <i>parents who impose their own moral values on their children</i>	What about the "bio-ethicists," who impose their own irrational standards through legislation...?

PRACTICE 8 LOGICAL SEQUENCE

1. Since the 1990's, there have been many attempts to mend faulty genes using gene therapy, but so far there have been only one or two successes. Although we *are* getting better at predicting genetic diseases,_____.
 - a) efforts to cure them are still disappointing
 - b) ways of diagnosing and treating them are gradually improving
 - c) gene therapy practices *are* also more successful than they used to be
 - d) treating genetic diseases doesn't prevent mutations in future generations
2. Are violent and aggressive personality types simply acting according to their genes? In Holland, a family with three generations of criminal men has been found. They were discovered to have an extremely rare gene which affected their brain chemistry in an undesired way, causing them to display violent behavior. It does seem to explain why men in this family were more likely to fall into a life of crime, but_____.
 - a) it was not totally impossible to improve these men's behavior in time
 - b) the gene was detected in some of the female members of the family *as well*
 - c) the gene is so *rare* that it could not be used to explain the violent behavior of most other criminals
 - d) there is no evidence to prove that this gene has been the cause of the violent behavior of these men
3. Although nearly 10,000 specific genetic disorders have so far been described, many affect just a few families and in total they account for only two births in a hundred. Many are minor abnormalities that don't seriously affect the person's quality of life, and many *are so rare* that they_____.
 - a) have never been detected
 - b) result in specific disorders
 - c) *are* known to affect certain races
 - d) have not even been given a name
4. What actually determines whether we become ill or not is the complex way our lifestyle and environment interact with our genetic tendencies. That's why some heavy smokers develop heart disease, stroke or lung *cancer*, while others who_____.
 - a) cannot quit smoking *are prone* to heart disease and other related illnesses
 - b) lead a complex life in a stressful environment also develop these diseases
 - c) don't have a genetic inclination for these conditions live to be 100 years old
 - d) quit bad habits *are* able to recover from illnesses more easily than people having bad habits

We *are* not controlled simply by our genes. _____. As humans, we *are free* to make many choices about how we live our lives. The choices we make about our lifestyle may be vital in determining how far our genetic traits affect our aging process and our proneness to certain diseases.

- a) Neither are they the cause of all diseases
- b) Neither can all genetic diseases be predicted
- c) Neither do we have to let them rule our health
- d) Neither is our genetic structure subject to medical control

Genes are not the only factor determining our traits. If both our parents *are* overweight, it doesn't necessarily mean that we will also be overweight but our children can. What we *are* like as individuals has as much to do with the way we live our lives as it does with the genes we inherit. Our environment - lifestyle, education and personal and family experiences - also has an important part to play._____.

- a) However, unlike our genes, characteristics that we acquire during our lifetime *as* a result of environmental influences are not passed on from one generation to the next
- b) On the contrary, how far our genes determine our traits and how far the environment is to blame *are* serious questions genetic engineers are seeking answers to
- c) Likewise, physical circumstances, relationships, experience and the spiritual side of our nature, combine with our genes to create the whole human being
- d) For instance, trying to measure the relative influence of genes and environment on particular characteristics or diseases can be a very tricky business

Genetic modification involves altering an organism's DNA. This can be done by altering an existing section of DNA, or by transferring a new gene. A new gene can be transferred from one organism to another from the same species, for instance, from a tomato to another tomato. Likewise,_____.

- a) all genes *are made* of the same material - DNA, the building blocks of all organisms
- b) genes can be transferred between two different species, from a tomato to a fish, for instance
- c) a gene can be altered by using a variety of methods to produce species with the desired qualities
- d) it is impossible to transfer genes between species which *are* similar at a rate smaller than 50 percent

There are several thousand known traits, disorders and diseases that *are* based on simple genetics. Since genes pass through families, if a parent has or carries a genetic disorder, then there is a chance that it will be present in his or her children. Our genes are known to play a part in many other more common illnesses such as heart disease or allergy. In fact_____.

- a) not all genetic traits are passed from one generation to the next
- b) some genetic disorders might result in allergic conditions as a side effect
- c) genetic inheritance may also result in mutations which have positive outcomes
- d) it is now recognized that virtually all diseases are partly influenced by genetic factors

9. The way we inherit features from our parents is intriguing. It used to be thought that inheritance was like the mixing of paints - that the features of a child were a perfect blend of its parents' features. However, we now know that inheritance has nothing to do with blending. It's much more than just a simple matter of genetic mixing. Sometimes a characteristic in a parent will disappear in the children, only to reappear in their grandchildren._____.
- a) Therefore, genetic blending is an interesting area for scientists studying inheritance and how greatly genetic inheritance influences the height of a person
 - b) As a result, although genetic mixing can cause considerable variation in the first generation, its effects might disappear in the next one
 - c) For example, tall parents may have short or intermediate height children; however, their grandchildren might be tall
 - d) Similarly, the contribution of the other factors which influence how tall we grow *are* too great to be discarded
- 10._____. However, when tests do become available for a wide range of potential diseases, some important ethical questions such as "How much do people want to know about their own medical future?", "Should testing be compulsory?", or "Who will have access to medical records about genes?" will be raised.
- a) Certain genetic diseases can be treated if they *are* diagnosed on time by available tests
 - b) At the moment, genetic testing is available for only a relatively small number of diseases
 - c) It is vital that society debate the ethical aspects of genetic tests when it is still not too late
 - d) There *are* companies which have, in the recent past, asked employees to undergo available genetic tests

THEME 6 - TRIBES

PRACTICE 1

A LAND OF IMMIGRANTS

- 1 The USA is a land of immigrants. Between 1815 and 1914, the world witnessed the greatest peaceful migration in its history. 35 million people, mostly Europeans, left their homelands to start new lives in America. Why did these people risk everything by leaving their homes and families to see what the New World had to offer? How had the Old World disappointed them?
- 2 First, what forced emigrants to make the momentous decision to leave? *One* major cause of the exodus among European people was the rise in population which led to 'land hunger'. Another was politics. Nationalism brought about increased taxation and the growth of armies, and many young men fled eastern Europe to avoid military service. Also, the failure of the liberal revolutions in Europe caused the departure of hundreds of thousands of refugees.
- 3 Physical hunger provided another pressing reason. Between 1845 and 1848, the terrible potato famine in Ireland ended in the deaths of one million Irish people and the emigration of a further million who wished to escape starvation. Following the collapse of the economy of southern Italy in the 1860s, hundreds of thousands decided to start afresh in America.
- 4 In short, people chose to leave their homes for social, economic and religious reasons. As a result, by 1890 among a total population of 63 million, there were about nine million foreign-born Americans. But what were the attractions? First of all, there was the promise of land which was so *scarce* in Europe. Next, factories were calling out for workers, and pay and working conditions were much better than back home. Men were needed to build the long railroads, and settlers were needed to populate new towns and develop commerce. There was the space for religious communities to practise their faith in peace and comparative isolation.
- 5 This immigration meant that by around the 1850's Americans of non-English origin had started to outnumber those of English extraction. As we know, there were losers. To start with, there were those immigrants who were brought to the land by force, the slaves, to be used *as a* source of cheap labour for the tobacco plantations of the South. Nor should we forget the equally awful fate of the American Indians. By 1860, there were 27 million free whites, four million slaves and a mere 488,000 free blacks.
- 6 Nowadays, the USA is still seen by millions *as* the Promised Land. *Gone are* the days when you could buy US citizenship for one dollar. Yet, even though entry is strictly limited, refugees continue to find freedom and people from poorer countries a better way of life. As always, it remains a magnet to the ambitious and the energetic who *are ready* to commit themselves to the land that gives them a second *chance*.

I. Find words or phrases in the text which mean the same as the following.

1. great migration of masses (para.2) (n): _____
2. important and urgent (para.3) (adj) : _____
3. failure (para.3) (n) : _____
4. not much or enough (para.4) (adj) : _____
5. origin (para.5) (n) : _____

II. Mark the best choice.

1. The lives of the 19th century European people were difficult because _____.
 - a) of the peaceful relationships among the nations of Europe
 - b) the population was going down gradually
 - c) there were too many of them, which caused a shortage of land
 - d) they had decided to leave their homelands for the USA
2. What is not given as a *reason* for emigration in the text?
 - a) Avoidance of military service.
 - b) Politics.
 - c) The search for adventure.
 - d) Economy.
3. Approximately how much of the American population was made up of foreign-born Americans in 1890?
 - a) One seventh.
 - b) One third.
 - c) A half.
 - d) One fifth.
4. Which of the following is mentioned as an attraction of the USA in the text?
 - a) There were opportunities to get a good education.
 - b) Jobs were available.
 - c) People could lead a long and healthy life.
 - d) All of the above.
5. Which of the following is NOT true?
 - a) The story of the American Indians is as sad as that of the slaves.
 - b) Despite the strictly limited entry, people still go to the USA hoping to find a better life.
 - c) Religious communities found peace and isolation in the USA.
 - d) Millions of people, most of whom were Europeans, migrated to the USA in the 18th century.

III. Answer the following questions.

1. What were the results of the potato famine that took place in Ireland between 1845 and 1848?
 - a) _____
 - b) _____
2. Why were more men needed in the USA?
 - a) _____
 - b) _____
3. Why were the slaves brought to the USA?

Word/Phrase	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
immigrant immigrate refugee	noun [C] verb [I] noun [C]	someone who enters another country to live there permanently someone who has been forced to leave their country, especially during a war, or for political or religious reasons	The USA is a land of immigrants . Also, the failure of the liberal revolutions in Europe caused the departure of hundreds of thousands of refugees .
migration migrate	noun [U, C] verb [I]	when large numbers of people go to live in another area or country, especially in order to find work	Between 1815 and 1914, the world witnessed the greatest peaceful migration in its history: ...
homeland	noun [C]	the country where someone was born	Between 1815 and 1914, 35 million people, left their homelands to start new lives in America.
risk risk	verb [T] noun [C, U]	risk sth : to put sth valuable or important in a dangerous situation, in which it could be lost or damaged	Why did these people risk everything by leaving their homes and families to see the New World had to offer?
bring about	phrasal verb	to make sth happen; to cause	Nationalism brought about increased taxation and the growth of armies.....
failure	noun [U] verb	lack of success in doing or achieving sth	Also, the failure of the liberal revolutions in Europe caused the departure
escape escape	verb [T] noun [C, U]	escape sth : [no passive] to avoid sth unpleasant or dangerous	...the terrible potato famine in Ireland ended in ... and the emigration of a further million who wished to escape starvation.
outnumber	verb [T]	outnumber sb/sth : to be greater in number than sb/sth	...ericans of non-English origin had started to outnumber those of English extraction.
commit	verb [T]	commit oneself to sth/sb / commit oneself to doing sth : to promise or give your loyalty, time or money to a particular principle, person or plan of action	As always, it remains a magnet to the ambitious and the energetic who <i>are ready to</i> commit themselves to the land that gives them a second chance.

PRACTICE 2

A GOOD LIFE

- 1 The people of the Caucasus Mountains of southern Russia have long been famous for attaining extremely old ages. Arab and Persian chronicles from centuries ago noted the existence of **these longevous peoples**. The latest Soviet census reports that 70 per cent of all people reaching 110 years or more live in the Caucasus region. An anthropologist described meeting a woman of 139 years. This does not seem old at all, however, compared to her first cousin, who reached 146 and her great-grandfather, who lived to be 160. When we consider that most people in the United States expect to live only half that long and that people in some parts of the developing world will live only one third that long, we cannot help wondering what the causes of such long life are. Is it exercise, diet, physical environment, cultural environment, or what? Anthropologists have concluded that exercise and diet are not as important as a steady way of life with certain cultural expectations and roles.
- 2 The people in most of the region of the Caucasus Mountains have a slow, regular, rhythmic life style. There is continuity in all of the physical aspects of their life. First, most of the Caucasians live in mountain villages in a pastoral setting. They work as farmers, herders, or gardeners. Their lives are regulated by the rising of the sun, the steady rhythm of the growing cycle, the harvest, and the setting sun. Most of the longevous people have always held the same jobs. They learned their jobs young, and have continued in the same job until they are well past 100, some working until they are 120 or 130. The outdoor work and the mountainous terrain provide a good deal of exercise. Anthropologists feel that while exercise contributes to longevity, the rhythmic lifestyle is more important. There is also continuity in diet. The people of the Caucasus very much enjoy their traditional food and have no **inclination** to change it. They have eaten the same lean meat, grains, fruits, and vegetables from childhood to old age. Traditionally, Caucasians are lean people who do not overeat. Like exercise, anthropologists conclude that it is not the diet itself that is the secret for long life, although it does contribute. The real secret is the continuity in diet from birth to death. The consistent, unchanged diet and regular dietary rhythm allow the body and its digestive system to become entirely adjusted. Therefore, physiological stress on the digestive system is at a minimum. The overall evenness of pace in the Caucasian way of life makes for a feeling of well-being and encourages longevity.
- 3 Another important cause of longevity among the Caucasians is a stable cultural environment with certain expectations. First, the goals of the Caucasians do not overreach the possibilities of attainment. Unlike many Americans who want to be chairmen of the boards or presidents of the companies, goals which they can never attain, the goals of the Caucasians tend to be realistic and attainable within their cultural milieu. Their goals are more people-oriented. They concentrate on being hospitable and generous towards others, goals which are not only attainable, but also contribute to the overall well-being of the social group. Because the goals of the Caucasians are realistic and attainable, emotional tensions *are* reduced. This contributes to long life. Second, the normal expectation within the region is for long life. Individuals expect to live far beyond the age of 100. On the other hand, the cultural expectation of people in the United States is for a maximum life span of about 80 years. These cultural expectations become self-fulfilling prophecies. Further, the Caucasians do not expect the old people **to sit idly by**, but to participate actively in all phases of life. A stable environment with realistic goals and expectations is a second cause for longevity among the Caucasians.
- 4 Finally, longevity is also encouraged by the role of old people in the family and in the community. The Caucasians have large extended families of maybe 300 people or more. This provides a large network of people with mutual rights and obligations. The aged *are* respected as heads of the family. They

make decisions about money, marriages, land sales, and other matters. They *are* also expected to be affectionate toward their grand-children. The old people are also respected in the community. They continue to vote, **hold office** and so make decisions which will affect the future of the entire community. Because of their important place in the family and in the community, the aged retain a feeling of individual self-worth and importance. Retaining a positive self image reduces physical and mental problems, thus encouraging a longer life.

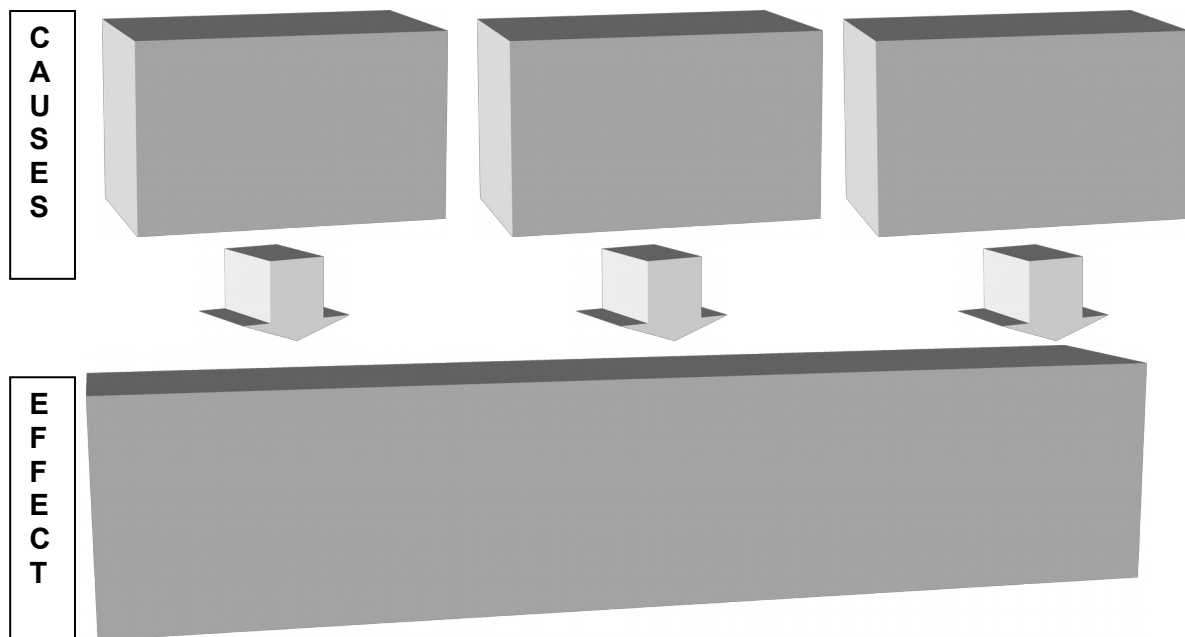
I. What do the following refer to?

1. 'these longevous peoples' (para. 1): _____
2. 'This' (para. 3): _____
3. 'This' (para. 4): _____

II. Mark the best choice.

1. Para. 2, 'inclination' has the same meaning as _____.
 - a) resistance
 - b) determination
 - c) ambition
 - d) wish
2. Para. 3, 'to sit idly by' is to _____.
 - a) do nothing
 - b) work in unimportant jobs
 - c) be directed by others
 - d) get little exercise
3. Para. 4, 'hold office' means _____.
 - a) work in an office
 - b) have an important job or position
 - c) have an office
 - d) go on working

III. Complete the table to summarize the main points in the text.



IV. Mark the statements as True (T) or False (F).

- _____ 1. According to the latest Soviet *census*, seventy per cent of the people living in the *Caucasus* region reach at least 110 years of age.
- _____ 2. People in the U.S. have shorter lives than those in the Caucasus region, but live longer than those in some developing countries.
- _____ 3. As the Caucasians live in a mountainous region, they have to eat the same kind of food every day.
- _____ 4. Most *Americans* have goals that they cannot reach.
- _____ 5. Expecting to live long may actually lead to long life.
- _____ 6. The members of a Caucasian family have certain rights and responsibilities.

V. Answer the following questions.

- 1. How does consistency in diet affect the human body?
- 2. What goals of the Caucasians *are* mentioned in the text?
- 3. What is the role of the old in the Caucasian family?
- 4. Why do old Caucasians have a positive self-image?

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
attain	verb [T]	attain sth: (<i>forma/</i>) to reach a particular age, level or condition to succeed in achieving something after trying for a long time to attain one's objectives/goals	The people of the Caucasus Mountains of southern Russia have long been famous for attaining extremely old ages. goals which they <i>can never attain</i> ,
census	noun [C]	the process of officially counting sth, especially a country's population, and recording various facts	The latest Soviet census reports that 70 <i>percent</i> of all people reaching 110 years or more live in ...
steady	adjective	not changing; regular	Anthropologists have concluded that exercise and diet <i>are not as</i> important as a steady way of life with certain cultural expectations ...
expectation expect	noun [C] verb [T]	a feeling or belief about the way something should be or how someone should behave	Anthropologists have concluded that exercise and diet <i>are not as</i> important as a steady way of life with certain cultural expectations and roles.
hold	verb [T]	hold sth: to have a particular job or position	Most of the longevous people have always held the same jobs.
inclination	noun [U, C]	(an) inclination (to do sth): a feeling that makes you want to do sth	The people of Caucasus very much enjoy their traditional food and have no inclination to change it.
stable ~ (steady)	adjective	firmly fixed; not likely to move or change	Another important cause of longevity among the Caucasians is a stable cultural environment with certain expectations.
attainment	noun [U]	success in achieving sth	First, the goals of the Caucasians do not overreach the possibilities of attainment .
attainable	adjective	that you can achieve attainable goals/objectives/targets	Unlike many Americans the goals of the Caucasians tend to be realistic and attainable within their cultural milieu.
extended family	noun phrase[C]	a family group that consists not only of parents and children but also of grandparents, aunts, etc.	The Caucasians have large extended families of maybe 300 people or more.
mutual	adjective	used to describe feelings that two or more people have for each other equally, or actions that affect two or more people equally	This provides a large network of people with mutual rights and obligations.
affectionate	adjective	(be) affectionate (towards sb): showing caring feelings and love for sb	They <i>are</i> also expected to be affectionate toward(s) their grandchildren.

PRACTICE 3

A TRIBE FACED WITH EXTINCTION: THE UNTOUCHED INDIANS

- 1 Aside from a few ignorable fears like death and terrorism, life in the developed world is a pretty enjoyable frolic. We have clean water, mostly clean air, relatively stable economies, quick access to all the luxuries and amenities that come with being a card-carrying member of civilization. Yet outside our beautiful landscapes, which *are* full of endless opportunities, rests a world of primitive tribes, primitive lifestyles and traditions that *are* rapidly decaying in the stifling air of the civilized world. In another hundred years, there may not even be a single Bushman left in the world. The evolution of humanity is *an* overwhelming force pushing everybody towards change, including **those** whose lifestyles stand firmly against it. Although many of us may not live to see it, our children may one day only see people in black and white suits instead of the colorful eccentricities of today's world.
- 2 One of the groups facing the threat from the modern world is the untouched Indians living in the Amazon. South America's Amazon River Basin stretches *across* two million square miles and contains the world's largest tropical rainforest. In addition to **its** amazing biodiversity, the Amazon is vast and remote enough to support a group of indigenous people, uncontacted Indians, who *are* living exactly **as their** ancestors did for thousands of years. Experts believe that these people reject contact with civilization in order to survive. They *are referred* to as "uncontacted Indians." Others believe the term "voluntarily isolated" may be more accurate. These people have a modest lifestyle. They *are* believed to be migratory groups who survive by collecting seasonal resources, such as turtle eggs from exposed riverbanks in the dry season and Brazil nuts from trees in the forest in the rainy *season*,
- 3 Because they have little resistance to the illnesses of the outside world, indigenous communities in South America have been plagued by disease and death since contact with Europeans began in the 1500s. Additionally, in the late 19th and early 20th centuries, rubber barons enslaved Amazonian Indians and slaughtered entire tribes that resisted capture. **Some of those** who survived contact abandoned their villages and fled into the forest, where their descendants lived up to this day. These people still have little resistance to the illnesses carried by outsiders. They need vast areas of forest to move freely in, obtain food from, and **remain buffered** from the outside world.
- 4 Today, indigenous rights advocates in Peru and *across* the *Amazon* **are providing a voice** for those in isolation. These activists and others helped convince the government of Peru to establish a three-thousand-square-mile *reserve for their* protection in April 2002 in the southeastern province of Madre de Dios. In theory, the *reserve* allows the uncontacted Indians to live as they have for thousands of years. While the government of Peru believes it has a responsibility to protect and promote the well-being of these ancestral communities in the Peruvian Amazon, **setting aside** such a large area of land for them has met resistance from other Peruvian people who make a livelihood from the country's natural resources.
- 5 The problem in the Madre de Dios region, where the territorial *reserve* was established, is that the good intention to protect these people's living in isolation **is not in tune with** the social and economic reality of the region. No matter how much the government tries to **enact** laws and create a *reserve*, the local populations find a way to **extract** the resources from the forest. Indigenous rights groups say that the Indigenous and Tribal Peoples Convention, 1989, an agreement enacted by the United Nations, gives indigenous peoples the right to control their own development and have their cultural and social values protected. In the *case* of isolated peoples, clearly they choose to remain in isolation and follow their own path of development; however, the energy and timber industries seek to establish contact in order to integrate the indigenous peoples with modern society, thus freeing up the resources currently in the reserve for extraction and sale in the international market.

- 6 Currently, the greatest pressure on the people in the territorial *reserve* in Madre de Dios comes from loggers extracting tropical hardwoods such as mahogany. Demand for this resource is causing loggers to **penetrate** deep into the territorial reserve, which has resulted in violent confrontations. According to Antonio Iviche, the former president of the Native Federation of the region, since 1980, there has been an increase in the number of loggers due to the demand for wood products. **They** are spreading like a plague, which is causing social unrest.
- 7 Indigenous rights activists fear that contact with the loggers could lead to the spread of devastating diseases, such as influenza. Increased settlement in the *area* of the reserve also puts greater pressure on the reserve's hunting and fishing resources, reducing food sources for the isolated peoples. The same impacts *are* likely to be felt in the coming years *as a* result of exploration for fossil fuels. A consortium of oil companies has a license to extract and transport natural gas from a tract of land in the Sacred Valley (Urubamba) river basin of the remote Peruvian Amazon. The project, known as the Camisea Gas Project, is under construction. Development plans for other parts of the Amazon *are* currently in the initial stages, and activists fear that this threat will become a reality *as* new concessions are created and licensed to energy companies.
- 8 Indigenous rights activists also view missionaries as a threat to the uncontacted people. The missionaries feel it is their responsibility to reach these peoples in isolation and convert them to Christianity, as well as improve their living conditions. The mission is still active today, working to contact the people they say *are* living in voluntary isolation, but certainly not uncontacted. They believe the isolated peoples *are* afraid of contact and it's the role of the mission to allow them to communicate with humankind.
- 9 However, the contact between the missionaries and isolated indigenous peoples can be just as devastating as the contact with loggers, oil and gas companies, or others planning to extract resources from the Amazon. Antonio Iviche warns that **it** may ruin this culture completely. His tribe was contacted when his father was a boy. The missionaries lured his people by dropping machetes (a kind of knife) from an airplane, later coming by boat and distributing clothing. At first, the indigenous people burned the clothing and accepted the machetes. As time passed, missionaries started to travel to different indigenous settlements and talk with them using people from Christian tribes to help them communicate. Eventually, the tribes were grouped into one mission. After **they** were grouped, they began to wear clothes. The clothing was the cause of diseases, due to the soaps and other things such as the iron, or the machete. Iviche says his ancestors survived in the mission for only four or five years. After that, they **disintegrated** because the elders started dying. Like an epidemic, both kids and older people were dying. The population of the villages went from 30,000 to 1,500.

I. In which paragraphs do you find the following information? Write the paragraph number(s) next to each piece of information given below.

1. possible impacts of contact with them in the short and long run _____
2. their food sources/life styles _____
- the reasons for the *decrease* in their population in the past
- the reasons why loggers try to enter the *reserves*
- measures taken to protect them
- the reasons why industries want to contact them
- the habitat of uncontacted Indians

II. Write what the following words refer to.

1. those (para. 1)

2. its (para. 2)

3. their (para. 2)

some of the

4. some of those (para.3)

5. their (para. 4)

6. they (para. 6)

7. it (para.9)

8. they (para.9)

III. Answer the following questions using the information given in the text.

1. Why are some Peruvian people against the idea of giving some land to the uncontacted Indians?
2. What rights does the 'Tribal Peoples Convention' give to indigenous people?
3. How could the integration of the uncontacted Indians with modern society help the energy and timber industries?
4. What is the cause of violent confrontations between the loggers and the uncontacted Indians?
5. What will be the possible consequences if settlement *Increases* in the *area near* the reserves given to the uncontacted Indians?
6. Why do the activists view missionaries as a threat to the uncontacted Indians?

IV. VOCABULARY EXERCISES

A. What do the following words/ phrases mean? Choose the most suitable alternative.

1. remain buffered (para.3) : a) be protected from / be safeguarded against
b) resist change
2. provide a voice (para.4) : a) agree with
b) talk for
3. set aside (para.4) : a) reserve for a special purpose
b) consume
4. be in tune with (para.5) : a) agree with / go along with
b) be equal to

5. enact (para.5) : a) follow
b) enforce
6. extract (para.5) : a) remove
b) mix together
7. penetrate (para.6) : a) enter into / make a way / pass
b) leave
8. disintegrate (para.9) : a) fall apart
b) rebel

B. What prepositions do the following words take?

integrate _____ construction penetrate
put pressure _____ extract _

C. Find the derivatives of the following words in the text and determine their word class. The first one has been given as an example.

Paragraph 1

WORD	DERIVATIVE	WORD CLASS
ignore (v)	ignorable	adjective
access (v)		
civilized (adj)		

Paragraph 2

WORD	DERIVATIVE	WORD CLASS
threaten (v)		
amaze (v)		
survival (n)		

Paragraph 7

WORD	DERIVATIVE	WORD CLASS
devastate (v)		
settle (v)		

V. Mark the following statements TRUE (T) or FALSE (F) and support your answers by referring to the information given in the text.

- T F 1. The writer thinks that in the future, the world will become a more colorful and unusual place.
- T F 2. The lifestyles of the uncontacted Indians in the Amazons haven't undergone any change since the times of their ancestors.
- T F 3. In order to survive, the untouched Indians have to live in isolation.
- T F 4. Although the government of Peru allocated a big amount of land to the uncontacted Indians, these people *are* still under threat from the outside world.
- T F 5. Plague was one of the causes of the deaths among the uncontacted Indians in the 1980s.
- T F 6. The only concern of the missionaries in this *area* is to better the living conditions of these Indians.
- T F 7. Early missionaries used the Christian members of the tribe to communicate with the rest of the members of the tribe.

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
stable	adjective	steady and not likely to move or change <i>Be careful, that ladder isn't stable.</i> <i>a stable marriage</i>	We have clean water, mostly clean air, relatively stable economies...
access	noun [U]	the method or possibility of approaching a place or person, or the right to use or look at something	We have ... quick access to all the luxuries and amenities that come with being a card-carrying member of civilization.
decay	verb [I]	if traditional beliefs, morals, standards etc decay, people do not believe in them or support them any more <i>a decay in educational standards</i>	...primitive lifestyles and traditions that are rapidly decaying in the stifling air of the civilized world.
reject	verb [T]	to refuse to accept an offer, suggestion, or request <i>Sarah rejected her brother's offer of help.</i>	Experts believe that these people reject contact with civilization in order to survive.
slaughter	verb [T]	to kill large numbers of people in a cruel or violent way <i>Hundreds of innocent civilians were slaughtered.</i>	...in the late 19th and early 20th centuries, rubber barons enslaved Amazonian Indians and slaughtered entire tribes that resisted capture.
abandon	verb [T]	to go away from a place, vehicle etc, permanently, especially because the situation makes it impossible for you to stay <i>Fearing further attacks, most of the population had abandoned the city.</i>	Some of those who survived contact abandoned their villages and fled into ! the forest...
extract	verb [T]	to carefully remove a substance from another substance which contains it, using a machine, chemical process etc extract sth from sth : <i>The nuts are crushed to extract the oil from them.</i>	...the local populations find a way to extract the resources from the forest.
integrate	verb [I, T]	to join in the life and customs of the group or society that you live in so that you are accepted by them, or to help someone do this [+ into/with]: <i>The child was only adopted a year ago, but she has completely integrated into the family's life.</i>	...the energy and timber industries seek to establish contact in order to integrate the indigenous peoples with modern society...
confrontation	noun [C, U + with/between]	a situation in which there is a lot of angry disagreement between two people or groups with very different opinions <i>She had stayed in her room to avoid another confrontation.</i>	Demand for this resource is causing loggers to penetrate deep into the territorial reserve, which has resulted in violent confrontations .
devastating	adjective	destroying or badly damaging something <i>Acid rain has a devastating effect on the environment.</i>	Indigenous rights activists fear that contact with the loggers could lead to the spread of devastating diseases, such as influenza.
disintegrate	verb [I, T]	to become weaker or less united and be gradually destroyed a society disintegrating under economic pressures	After that, they disintegrated because the elders started dying.

PRACTICE 4

THE IK

The Ik *are* a small tribe located in East Africa. Formerly a society of hunters, the Ik have been forced to become farmers because their government decided that Ik lands were needed for a national park, so they had to evacuate the lands they had lived on for centuries. In the space of less than 50 years, the Ik have been forced to develop agricultural skills they did not previously need, and they have not had much success, especially since the lands they were given receive little rain. Deprived of their right to hunt and unable to support themselves through farming, the Ik have learned what it means to live with constant hunger and starvation.

In 1972, anthropologist Colin Turnbull published *The Mountain People*, a book that described the two years he spent living among the Ik. Turnbull's book, although it received good reviews, was not a bestseller like *Jaws*, *The Exorcist*, or *Love Story* because most people who browse through book stores looking for something interesting to read do not turn to the anthropology section. *The Mountain People*, however, deserves a wide and thoughtful audience since the author's description of life among the Ik challenges all of mankind's cherished notions about the inherent goodness of human beings.

Certainly, the book challenges the assumption that children and parents must love one another. The Ik, who are painfully aware of every extra mouth to feed, do not regard their children with joy or even amusement. They know that children expect to be fed, and **this** is exactly what the Ik cannot or will not do. Children *are* a troublesome burden to their parents, and at the age of three, they *are* forced out of the home. Left alone to fend for themselves, the children form small independent groups that keep up a constant *search for* food; some children manage to survive this way; many do not.

Quite naturally, children who have been treated in this fashion harbor no special love for their parents or grandparents, and Turnbull's book contains numerous examples of starving parents being turned away when they sought help in the homes of their grown-up children. The children maintain that they have to *care for* themselves and cannot possibly afford to nurse aged parents **who** can no longer feed themselves. The parents, apparently remembering their own attitude, consider their children's behavior quite natural and go away without making any ridiculous demands for attention and affection.

Love, in general, whether it is between man and wife, parent and child, or sister and brother, seems to have disappeared from the life of the Ik. Men *care* little or nothing for their wives and value them only if **they are** able to provide food. The women share that practical attitude and quickly abandon a husband who can no longer provide food or money. Brothers and sisters do not protect and guard smaller members of the family; on the contrary, older siblings steal from the younger and take great delight in encouraging the younger children to hurt themselves. A small child who unthinkingly sticks his or her hand into a fire and howls in pain is a source of great amusement to the older children.

Sex does not interest the Ik any more than love, although prostitution flourishes among the young girls. It is a means of getting food or gifts from neighboring tribesmen who *are* better off than the Ik. Sex is only interesting if it helps to provide food; otherwise, it requires too much energy.

The need to give or receive companionship is practically unheard of among the Ik, and both men and women prefer to be alone. Alone, they can gobble, without interference, the food they have stolen or found, and they need not waste energy carrying on a conversation. Companionship usually

encourages activities like talking and laughing, and, in general, the Ik *are* too tired to talk and have little to laugh about. Although Turnbull does cite examples of the Ik coming together to work on a common task, it is always evident that each member of the group expects to be paid for his or her contribution; services are not offered out of friendship.

Since the publication of *the Mountain People*, a play titled *The Ik* based on the book has been produced in England, France, and Germany. It was enormously successful, and audiences viewed the play with fascination and horror. *The Ik*, however, had little effect on the life of the people it described; the Ik who are still alive spend their days searching for food and fighting starvation.

I. What do the following refer to?

1. _____ it (para.
- 2) : _____
2. _____ this
- (para. 3): the fact that _____
3. _____ who
- (para. 4): _____
4. _____ they
- (para. 5): _____
5. _____ It (para.
- 8) : _____

II. Mark the following statements True (T) or False (F).

- T F 1. The Ik *are* an East African tribe that lives in a national park.
- T F 2. The Ik didn't need any agricultural skills 50 years ago.
- T F 3. *The Mountain People* was widely sold because anthropology is a field that is of great interest to most *readers*.
- T F 4. The Ik children stay with their parents until they are three years old.
- T F 5. Not all the Ik children manage to survive while looking for food.
- T F 6. Starving parents find it very normal to be turned away from their children's homes.
- T F 7. Younger members of the family *are* protected and taken good care of by their elder brothers and sisters.
- T F 8. The Ik like talking and having fun together even though they *are* always tired and hungry.
- T F 9. Turnbull's book changed the life of the tribe completely.
- T F 10. *The Mountain People* shows that goodness in human beings is indeed inherent as it is believed to be.

III. Vocabulary

The following words have been taken from the text. Fill in the gaps with one word only. There are more words than you need. Do not change the form.

deserve	starvation	challenge
assumption	survive	nurse
flourish	burden	companionship

The Ofa, a tribe which was discovered by anthropologist Umberto Bucciarelli in 1983 in Patagonia, Argentina, *are* surprisingly similar to the Ik in many ways. Just like the Ik, the Ofa have to fight (1)_____ since they have been given infertile land to farm on by the Argentine Government. As a result, the Ofa are not able to (2)_____ their children and the old members of the tribe any longer. Love, affection, and (3)_____ have disappeared from their lives because each member has to fend for himself/herself, so he/she cannot take *care* of the others. Theft and prostitution (4)_____ due to hunger. Especially the younger and stronger members of the tribe steal from the weak—even their own parents. The children and the old *are* regarded as a (5)_____ because they cannot go hunting or work on the farm to provide food for the tribe.

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word is used
evacuate	verb [T]	evacuate sth : to move out of a place because of danger, and leave the place empty	Formerly a society of hunters, the Ik have been forced to become farmers ... so they had to evacuate the lands they had lived on for centuries.
deserve	verb [T]	deserve sth : (not used in the progressive tenses) if sb/sth deserves sth, it is right that they should have it, because of the way they have behaved <i>or</i> because of what they <i>are</i>	<i>The Mountain People</i> , however, deserves a wide and thoughtful audience, since the author's description of life among ...
seek	verb [T]	seek sth (from sb) : to ask somebody for something	Quite naturally, children who have been treated ..., and Turnbull's book contains numerous examples of starving parents being turned away when they sought help.
flourish	verb [I]	to develop quickly and be successful or common	Sex does not interest the Ik any more than love, although prostitution flourishes among the young girls.
contribution contribute	noun [C] verb [I, T]	<i>an</i> action or a service that helps to cause or increase sth	Although Turnbull does cite examples ..., it is always evident that each member of the group expects to be paid for his or her contribution ; ...

PRACTICE 5

THE AMISH AND THE KIBBUTZIM

- 1 Every country has at least *one* or two minority groups, who represent traditions or principles that *are* not a part of the mainstream of that country. **One such group** is the Amish people of the Eastern United States, who came from Germany to practice their religion in the early days of America's colonial history. This group has succeeded in remaining apart from the main culture and society of America. Another interesting group consists of those Jews in Israel who live in collective agricultural settlements called "kibbutzim".
- 2 A quick look at these who communities would lead a *person* to think that they *are* much the same, especially given their general desires to remain separate from the rest of the society in many ways, and their strong emphasis on religious customs and values. The similarity dissolves quickly, however, upon a closer study of these two groups.
- 3 The kibbutz system is most famous for its collective method of raising children. The responsibility of child rearing is placed directly on the community almost immediately after birth. Parents spend only a small portion of the day with their children after working hours. Professional nurses and teachers *are* responsible for the upbringing and education of the children. In contrast, the Amish *are* much more individualistic, tending to do things *as a family unit*, instead of *as a community*.
- 4 There is a great *difference* between the two groups in their views of women. The women of the kibbutz hold absolute equality with men. Work assignments *are* handed out to both male and female regardless of one's sex. This is just the opposite for Amish women. Men's and women's roles *are* very distinct. In addition, females *are* not nearly the equals of their counterparts. At the dinner table, for example, the Amish men and boys sit down first and are allowed to take what they want before passing the food to the female members of the family.
- 5 The life of the youth is also quite different. In a kibbutz, the children, male and female, mix together continually, from the time they *are* quite young. Living together before getting married is *seen as a* personal decision and young couples in the kibbutz start living together when they feel they wish to begin a stable, enduring relationship. They *are* formally married shortly before the birth of their first baby. The purpose of **this** is not to satisfy any international moral code, but simply to avoid problems caused by the laws of the land which state that a child born out of wedlock has no legal rights. On the other hand, young girls and boys *are* kept mostly separate in Amish communities. Their most common time to meet each other and mix is at "Sunday evening-singings," a meeting specifically intended for the unmarried youth to have the opportunity to talk to talk and get to know one another. The Amish courting and marriage customs would probably be considered conservative, even old-fashioned, by American standards.
- 6 These two groups also differ greatly in their philosophy. The Amish *are very conservative* in relation to the culture and philosophy of mainstream America, including their manner of dress, transportation and material possessions. Politics is not a common topic for discussion. The Amish could be described as apolitical, preferring to emphasize hard work and family independence over particular political issues *and* parties. The kibbutz system, in contrast, was set up specifically *as an answer* to the political views of a number of young liberal Jews who were not satisfied with the social customs of their respective countries, or of Israel. The kibbutz was an effort to implement an ideal socialist, communal style of living.
- 7 Today, even though these two groups, which represent the conservative and liberal ends of the spectrum, *are* slowly converging toward common grounds, they will probably forever remain, geographically and philosophically, worlds apart.

I. What do the following words refer to?

1. One such group (para 1): _____

2. this (para 5) : _____

II. Circle (T) for true, (F) for false statements

- T F 1. After their arrival from Germany to the United States, no matter how hard they tried, the Amish people failed to adapt to the cultural and social values of the new country.
- T F 2. The Amish and the kibbutz are similar in their attitude towards living in a society.
- T F 3. In the kibbutz system, parents *are* trained by professional nurses and teachers *or* how to raise their children.
- T F 4. In the kibbutz system, there is no sex discrimination with regard to the distribution of work.
- T F 5. Pre-marriage relations *are* against the moral values of the kibbutzim.
- T F 6. The Amish *are* reluctant to make changes in their manner of dress, transportation and material possessions.
- T F 7. Despite their interest in politics, the Amish avoid discussing political issues in public.
- T F 8. The social customs of the kibbutz system *are* quite liberal compared to those of Israel.
- T F 9. In the coming years, the Amish and the kibbutz will not continue their survival *as* their young generation intends to follow the path towards common ground.

III. Answer the following questions according to the text.

1. How is the way the Amish bring up their children different from that of the kibbutz?
2. What characteristic of the Amish community does the writer try to emphasize by giving the example of an 'Amish dinner'?
3. For what purpose do the Amish establish 'Sunday-evening singings'?

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
settlement settle	noun [C] verb [I, T]	a place where people have come to live and make their homes, especially where few or no people lived before	Another interesting group consists of those Jews in Israel who live in collective agricultural settlements called "kibbutzim".
dissolve	verb [I, T]	dissolve (sth): (<i>written</i>) to disappear; to make sth disappear	The similarity dissolves quickly, however, upon a closer study of these two groups.
regardless of	preposition	regardless of sth/sb: paying no attention to sth/sb; treating sth/sb as not being important	Work assignments are handed out to both male and female regardless of one's sex.
distinct	adjective	(be) distinct: clearly different or of a different kind	Men's and women's roles <i>are</i> very distinct .
enduring	adjective	lasting for a long time	Living together before getting married is seen ... <i>and</i> young couples ... start living together when they feel they wish to begin a stable, enduring relationship.
implement	verb [T]	implement sth: to put something into effect or action	The kibbutz was <i>an</i> effort to implement an ideal socialist, communal style of living.

PRACTICE 6

INDIGENOUS AUSTRALIA

- 1 Australia is a multicultural society consisting of people from all around the world. Australia has always had a medley of cultures and people, although not in the same way as it does today. Like all other cultures, Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander cultures, the indigenous cultures of Australia, have undergone a process of natural change and development over time. However, colonization of Australia has brought rapid changes to Aboriginal society. Also, **it** has dramatically affected Aboriginal land and the way these people live.
- 2 In the mid-1700s, Australia was populated only by the indigenous people of Australia - Aborigines and Torres Strait Islanders. Aboriginal people inhabited the whole of Australia, and Torres Strait Islanders lived on the islands between Australia and Papua New Guinea, which is now called the Torres Strait. There were many different Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities in which people spoke different languages and had different cultural beliefs, practices and traditions. At **the time**, there were approximately 700 languages spoken throughout Australia, which had an estimated population of 750,000 people. In contemporary Australia, however, indigenous people make up 2% of the entire population. The number of Aboriginal people has decreased since Europeans settled on the continent. The removal of people from traditional lands and the negative impact that cities and towns have had on populations are two major factors that account for this.
- 3 Indigenous Australia was different in the past from what it is today in many ways. Before the arrival of people from Europe on the First Fleet, there were no horses or *carriages*, no tall buildings, no large farms and no travelers from the other side of the world. **The land** was a largely unspoiled country where people respected the environment around them and made sure animals were never over-hunted and plants never over-collected. People only took enough to feed the population and nothing was wasted. This ensured that there would be food whenever it was needed. Every part of the animal and plant was eaten or used to make things such as clothing, baskets, tools and weapons. Indigenous people lived a hunter-and-gatherer life. The men hunted large animals such as kangaroos, emus and turtles, and the women and children hunted smaller animals and collected fruit, berries and other plants. *On* the coast, people caught fish and collected different types of shellfish including mussels and oysters. To maintain the fragile environment and to adjust to seasonal variations, people would only stay in an *area* for a certain time.
- 4 It is sometimes said that indigenous people did not own the land and just wandered around. This myth has come about because indigenous people did not parcel their lands in ways that were obvious to Europeans. There were no fences or *barriers* as in the traditional European way of marking land ownership. The Europeans, *therefore*, concluded that no one owned the land. Indigenous people divided the land up into traditional lands using geographic boundaries such as *rivers*, lakes and mountains. Knowledge regarding boundaries was passed down by the elders to the younger people. There were no books or other written material; thus, the elders would pass on **this knowledge** by talking with the younger people and children, and through songs, dance, art and storytelling.
- 5 Australia today is a much different place from when the First Fleet arrived in 1788 with convicts and marines. Just as in the past, indigenous Australians live throughout Australia, but now this includes cities, towns, the coast, rural areas and the outback. There is no one indigenous culture but a mixture of contemporary and traditional thoughts, ways and practices.

I. What do the following refer to in the text?

1. it (para. 1) : _____
2. At the time (para. 2) : _____
3. The land (para. 3) : _____
4. this knowledge (para. 4): knowledge about _____

II. Find words in the text which mean the following. DO NOT change the form of the words and write ONE WORD ONLY.

1. mixture (para. 1) (n) : _____
2. divide (para. 4) (v) : _____

III. Answer the following questions.

1. What is the name of the *area* of water between Australia and Papua New Guinea?

2. Write TWO reasons why the Aboriginal population decreased after Europeans settled in Australia.
a) _____
b) _____
3. How did Aborigines make sure that there was always enough food for everyone?

4. Write TWO reasons why Aboriginal people did not settle in one *area*.
a) _____
b) _____

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
undergo	verb [T not in passive]	if you undergo a change, an unpleasant experience etc, it happens to you, or is done to you <i>She's undergoing surgery.</i> <i>The company underwent several major changes.</i>	...the indigenous cultures of Australia have undergone a process of natural change and development over time.
estimate	verb [T]	to try to judge the value, size, speed, cost etc of something, partly by calculating and partly by guessing <i>The mechanic estimated the cost of repairs at \$150.</i> <i>The concert was watched on TV by an estimated one billion people.</i>	...Australia, which had an estimated population of 750,000 people.
contemporary	adjective	belonging to the present time; modern : contemporary music/art/dance etc <i>an exhibition of contemporary Japanese prints</i>	In contemporary Australia, however, indigenous people make up 2% of the entire population.
unspoiled	adjective	<i>an unspoiled place has not been changed for a long time, especially by new roads, buildings etc</i>	The land was a largely unspoiled country where people respected the environment around them...
ensure	verb [T]	to make it certain that something will happen <i>All the necessary steps had been taken to ensure their safety.</i> [+ that]: - <i>His wife ensured that he took all his pills every day.</i>	People only took enough to feed the population and nothing was wasted. This ensured that there would be food whenever it was needed.

THEME 7 - ETHICS

PRACTICE 1

A FAMILIAR STORY

- 1 The voice on the other end of the line was insistent. "We need that contract and we need it badly. You know how bad our financial situation is at the moment - this contract could be the difference between life and death for us. I don't care how you do it, but you must get that contract." Tony Adamson put down the phone and sighed. He felt that his boss in London just did not understand how difficult things were for him in Zalesia. He knew that in reality his company had very little chance of getting the contract, which was to supply a large amount of furniture and other equipment to the new University of Zalesia. There were too many other companies interested - bigger companies that he knew would be able to offer equal quality, and probably a much better price.
- 2 Adamson's only hope was that he might be able to get the contract through a personal contact that he had inside the Ministry. During his three years as Eduquip's Marketing Manager in the area, he had developed a strong personal friendship with Elua Tahi, an official in the Ministry who Adamson knew was on the committee that was dealing with the University project. It wasn't unusual for contracts in Zalesia to be given because of friendship rather than price. Maybe, Adamson thought, he had more *chance* than he thought.
- 3 The next day, Adamson went to see Tahi in his office. For the first half hour they chatted about personal topics, and then Adamson introduced the subject of the contract. "This contract is important to you, isn't it?" said Tahi. Adamson nodded. "Yes, and we need your support on the committee. You've bought equipment from Eduquip before, for the Zalesian schools. You know our quality is good, and our delivery dates are reliable. Why change to a supplier you don't know, who might cause you problems?" "Yes," said Tahi. "Well, I'll see what I can do. But there *are* a lot of other companies interested too, of course. Oh, by the way, while you're here, there's a favor that I wanted to ask you." "Sure," said Adamson. "Anything I can do." "My wife has to have *an* operation, and she wants to have it in England. Obviously it's going to be expensive, and you know our government's rules about taking money out of the country. She really needs \$2,000 waiting for her when she arrives in England. There's no way it could be organized, I suppose?"
- 4 For a moment Adamson was too surprised to speak. Tahi was clearly asking for a bribe. There was really no reason for him to be surprised - he knew that bribery was normal business practice in Zalesia, even though there were strict laws against it. Any company representative caught offering bribes to government officials risked up to five years' imprisonment. But he had always thought that Tahi was different from the majority of Zalesian officials - that was why he had become so friendly with him. So far in Zalesia, Adamson had managed never to do anything that could be considered more than a small favor in order to win a contract. He did not believe in bribery, and certainly had no wish to spend any time in a Zalesian jail.
- 5 Tahi obviously noticed Adamson's confusion. "Don't worry," he said. "If it's a problem for you, there *are* others I can ask." His meaning was clear. If Eduquip didn't pay the bribe, another company would.

I. Mark the statements as True (T) or False (F).

- _____ 1. Tahi probably works at the Ministry of Education.
- _____ 2. Having a personal contact doesn't play a role in getting a contract in Zalesia.
- _____ 3. If you live in Zalesia, you can take a great sum of money out of the country.
- _____ 4. If a company representative is caught getting a bribe, he is sent to prison.
- _____ 5. Tony was sure Tahi would ask for a bribe.
- _____ 6. Tony doesn't approve of bribery.
- _____ 7. Except for some small favors, Tony had done nothing until then to win a contract.
- _____ 8. Tahi implied that the company that paid the bribe would get the contract.

II. Answer the following questions.

- 1. What does the company Tony works for produce?
- 2. Why was the contract so important for the company?
- 3. Why was it less possible for Tony's company to get the contract than the bigger companies who were interested?
- 4. What reasons did Tony give while trying to persuade Tahi to help them get the contract?
- 5. In what way did Tony think Tahi was different from other Zalesian officials?

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
insistent	adjective	(be) insistent (on sth/on doing sth) / (be) insistent (that ...): demanding sth firmly and refusing to accept any opposition or excuses	The voice on the other end of the line was insistent.
insist	verb [I]		
badly	adverb	used to emphasize how much you want, need, etc. sb/sth to need sth badly	"We need that contract and we need it badly. ..."
chance	noun [C, U]	(a) chance of doing sth / (a) chance of sth happening: a possibility of sth happening, especially sth that you want	He knew that in reality his company had very little chance of getting the contract, ...
offer	verb [T]	offer sth (to sb) (for sth) / offer sb sth: 1 to say that you <i>are</i> willing to do sth for sb or give sth to sb 2 to provide or supply sth	There were too many other companies interested — bigger companies that he knew would be able to offer equal quality, and probably a much better price.
chat	verb [I]	chat (about sth/sb): to talk in a friendly informal way to sb	For the first half hour they chatted about personal topics, and then ...
introduce	verb [T]	introduce sth: to mention something for the first time	For the first half hour ... topics, and then Adamson introduced the subject of the contract.
favo(u)r	noun [C]	a thing that you do to help sb to ask (sb) a favo(u)r	"... Oh, by the way, while you're here, there's a favour that I wanted to ask you."
bribe	noun [C]	money or a gift that you illegally give someone to persuade them to do something for you to ask for/take/accept/ offer/give a bribe	Tahi was clearly asking for a bribe.
bribe	verb [T]		
bribery	noun [U]	the giving or taking of bribes	... he knew that bribery was normal business practice in Zalesia, even though there were strict laws against it.
imprisonment	noun [U]	the state of being in prison, or the time sb spends there life imprisonment	Any company representative caught offering bribes to government officials risked up to five years' imprisonment.
win	verb [T]	win sth: to achieve or get sth that you want , especially by your own efforts to win a contract Adamson had managed <i>never</i> to do anything that could be considered more than a small favour in order to win a contract.

PRACTICE 2

THE SHAME AND PAIN OF SUDDEN RUIN

- 1 Walter Armanini, a city councilor, was en route to his Milan office on May 19, 1992 when his carphone phone rang. "There *are* people waiting for you at the office," said a colleague. "They won't give their names, and they won't go away." Armanini's first thought was that the strangers might be kidnappers. When the men introduced themselves as detectives, there to *arrest* him for soliciting \$125,000 in kickbacks, Armanini, 56, knew his life would *never* be the same. He was permitted to return home and pack a bag. *One* of the arresting officers advised him to change out of the dark suit he was wearing: "You won't need it where you're headed."
- 2 Armanini's destination was Milan's San Vittore prison, which he had often passed without really looking at it. "I never thought about what happened inside," he says. "It wasn't a part of my world. Sometimes, out of superstition, I'd make a sign as I went past to ward off evil."
- 3 He found himself in evil's midst. He posed for mug shots, holding a number across his chest, and was fingerprinted. As he walked to his cell, there was a roar from the inmates. "They knew I'd been arrested, and they were laughing and shouting at me to stop stealing because there'd be nothing left for them."
- 4 Armanini was among the first to be arrested in Operation Clean Hands, a corruption probe that has swept up more than 2,500 members of Italy's business, political and government elite. The profound despair of facing ruin and imprisonment has led 12 of them to commit suicide, a reaction Armanini says he understands. Although he endured the humiliation of a televised trial and was sentenced to four years, the horror that stays with him most palpably is the 41 days he spent at San Vittore. "I can still smell the urine in the halls, hear the barking of the guard dogs outside, see the flash of the searchlight overhead," he says. "I just can't get those things out of my mind."
- 5 He spent his first night in a 2-m by 3-m cell with a suspected murderer. "I felt so alone, so scared, as if I were already condemned to spend my life here," he recalls. "I wouldn't let myself think about my wife or my daughter. I didn't want even the thought of them to enter this place,"
- 6 Transferred to the isolation ward after three days, he was already thinking like a prisoner. "I noticed that nothing they gave us could be used as a weapon. The dishes and spoons were plastic. The bed sheet was too flimsy to hang yourself. When we took exercise, it was in an *area* open to the wind, but there were bars overhead. The place was full of excrement from the dogs that barked all night and kept me awake until 5."
- 7 At his trial, Armanini admitted to shaking down businessmen on behalf of the Socialist Party. "I *never* thought of it as illegal," he says. Now free, pending *an* appeal, he says he is frequently accosted on the street and called a thief. "I just want back the life I had," he says. Trapped in a nightmare he cannot escape, he yearns for a dream that cannot be.

Mark the statements as True (T) or False (F).

- _____ 1. Armanini was arrested on May 19, 1992.
- _____ 2. It can be inferred that kidnapping is quite common in Italy.
- _____ 3. Armanini was wearing a dark suit when he was arrested.
- _____ 4. He expected to be put into San Vittore prison.
- _____ 5. He was treated kindly and with tolerance in prison.

6. More than 2,500 people have been arrested in Operation Clean Hands.
7. Armanini thought about escaping from San Vittore after spending 41 days there.
8. He constantly thought about his family while in prison.
9. The thought of committing suicide may have crossed his mind while in prison.
10. Armanini supported the Socialist Party.

Word/Phrase	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
en route	adverb	(be) en route from/to a place: on the way <i>a flight en route from Tokyo to Sydney</i>	Walter Armanini, a city councilor, was en route to his Milan office on May 19, 1992, when his car phone rang.
arrest	verb [T]	arrest somebody (for (doing) something): if the police arrest someone, the person is taken to a police station because the police think they have done something illegal	When the men introduced themselves as detectives, there to arrest him for soliciting \$125,000 in kickbacks, Armanini, 56, knew his life ...
permit	verb [T]	permit sth / permit sb to do sth: to allow something to happen, especially by an official decision, rule, or law	He was permitted to return home and pack a bag.
destination	noun [C]	the place that someone or something is going to	Armanini's destination was Milan's San Vittore prison, which he had often passed without really
superstition	noun [U, C]	a belief that some objects or actions are lucky or unlucky, or that they cause events to happen, based on old ideas of magic <i>the old superstition that walking under a ladder is unlucky.</i>	"It wasn't a part of my world. Sometimes, out of* superstition , I'd make a sign as I went past to ward off evil." * Out of sth is used to show the reason why sth is done e.g., <i>I asked out of curiosity.</i>
endure	verb [T]	to suffer something painful or deal with a very unpleasant situation for a long time with strength and patience <i>There are limits to what the human body can endure.</i>	Although he endured the humiliation of a televised trial and was sentenced to four years,...
humiliation humiliate	noun [U] verb [T]	a feeling of shame and great embarrassment, because you have been made to look stupid or weak <i>the humiliation of having to ask her parents for money</i>	Although he endured the humiliation of a televised trial and was sentenced to four years, the horror that stays with him ... is the 41 days he spent at San Vittore.
condemn	verb [T]	If a particular situation condemns sb to (do) sth , it forces them to live in an unpleasant way or to do sth unpleasant	"I felt so alone, so scared, as if I were already condemned to spend my life here," he recalls.
on behalf of sb/on sb's behalf	idiom	instead of someone, or as their representative <i>She asked the doctor to speak to her parents on her behalf.</i>	At his trial, Armanini admitted to shaking down businessmen on behalf of the Socialist Party.
trap	verb [T]	trap sb [often passive]: to keep sb in a dangerous place or bad situation that they want to get out of but cannot	Trapped in a nightmare he cannot escape, he yearns for a dream that cannot be.
yearn	verb [I]	yearn (for sth/sb) / yearn to be/do sth to want sth very much, especially when it is very difficult to get <i>Phil had yearned to be a pilot from an early age.</i>	Trapped in a nightmare he cannot escape, he yearns for a dream that cannot be.

THEME 8: MARRIAGE

PRACTICE 1

MARRIAGE: EAST AND WEST

- 1 I 'believe', said Dr. Samuel Johnson in the eighteenth century, 'marriages would in general be as happy, and often more so, if **they** were all made considering the characters and circumstances, without the partners having any choice in the matter. It is acknowledged after a careful study of the methods of mate selection in the East and West that the great Dr. Johnson was perfectly right. However, not all the marriages *are* made following Dr. Johnson. People try different patterns. From one extreme to another, marriage patterns can be classified into four patterns.
- 2 In the first two patterns, the mate is selected by the parents. The first pattern is *selection by the parents - the young people themselves not consulted*. This is the traditional method employed in the East. When the choice is carefully and wisely made, it is usually a good one, but it is open to grave errors caused by ignorance and exploitation. The next pattern is *selection by the parents, but the young people consulted*. This is an improvement on the first method provided the young people *are* allowed to make the final decision. In some communities, though they *are* formally consulted, they *are* expected to accept the choice made for them, and have no real freedom to express their minds.
- 3 In the final two patterns, the mate is selected by the young people. The third pattern, *selection by the young people but parental approval necessary*, exhibits at least two forms. The strictest is the one in which no action may be taken by the young people until they have been given parental permission to proceed. A good example is the early American Quaker father in the eighteenth century, who was approached by a neighbor's son John asking his permission to court his daughter Sarah. If John was not approved by Sarah's father in the first place, no further step could be taken. But even if her father approved of John, Sarah still had the right to refuse him. The other variation is where Sarah could encourage John's attentions without seeking her father's permission; but if she and John became serious, her father's approval was essential before marriage could take place. If he used his veto, she had to give up John. The final pattern is *selection by the young people - the parents not consulted*. This is the method which is becoming widespread in the West today. The couple may be living away from home, and unable to consult their parents. Even when the parents are formally consulted, all too often their agreement is a mere formality. They know that even if they raise objections, the marriage is likely to take place anyway.
- 4 Which of these methods is the most desirable? We would reject the first. Even if it is efficient, it denies to young people a freedom that should be theirs by right. This is the position being widely adopted in the East today. We would also reject **the last**. Young people should not be dominated by their parents in this matter. However, neither should their parents be left entirely out of the picture. The experience of parents can often correct and restrain the head strong and distorted choices of inexperienced youth. The kind of freedom young people in the West today *are* demanding is unreasonable and undesirable in their own best interests.
- 5 The desirable ideal is a cooperative selection by young people and parents together. This may not always be easily achieved, but it is worth the effort that may be needed. It not only creates unity in the family but also balances out the intense feelings of the youth against the detached judgment of more mature experience. It offers, we believe, the best basis for successful marriages - especially if backed by scientific knowledge, accumulated by study and research.
- 6 At the present time, the East is moving steadily towards the ideal of co-operation between parents and young people. The West, on the other hand, is moving further away from it, as young people increasingly ignore their parents' opinions. However, there is some compensation in the fact that the results of study and research concerning the criteria of good mate selection are increasingly being made available to Western youth.

I. What do the following refer to?

1. they (para. 1)
2. it (para. 2)
3. the last (para. 4)

the last

II. Find words in the text that mean the following. Use ONE word only and DO NOT change the form of the words.

1. accompany (para. 3) (v) : _____
2. led (para. 4) (v) : _____
3. collected (para. 5) (v) : _____

III. Answer the following questions.

1. What would be *necessary* in order for Sarah and John to get married?
2. Why is the parents' agreement considered a formality in the final pattern?
3. What is the *reason for* "the co-operative selection" to form the best basis for successful marriages?
4. Why is the West moving further away from the co-operation between parents and young people?

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
acknowledge	verb [T]	to admit or accept that something is true or that a situation exists acknowledge that : <i>By November 1914 the government was forced to acknowledge that its policy had failed.</i>	It is acknowledged after a careful study of the methods of mate selection in the East and West that the great Dr Johnson was perfectly right.
consult	verb [I, T]	to ask for information or advice from someone because it is their job to know about it <i>If symptoms persist, consult a doctor without delay.</i>	The first pattern is <i>the selection by the parents-the young people themselves not consulted.</i>
improvement improve	noun [C, U] verb [I, T]	be an improvement on to be better than something similar that existed <i>before</i> <i>The new electronic controls are a big improvement on the old system.</i>	This is <i>an improvement</i> on the first method provided the young people are allowed to make the final decision.
variation vary	noun [C, U] verb [T, I]	a difference or change from the usual form of something [+ in]: <i>There are wide regional variations in house prices.</i>	The other variation is where <i>Sarah</i> could encourage John's attentions without seeking her father's permission...
restrain	verb [T]	to prevent someone from doing something harmful or stupid restrain sb from doing sth : <i>I had to restrain her from running out into the street after him.</i>	The <i>experience</i> of parents can often correct and restrain the head strong and distorted choices of inexperienced youth.
demand	verb [T] noun [C]	to ask for something very firmly, especially something that someone does not want to give you <i>The Governor has demanded your resignation.</i> demand that : <i>Protesters went on hunger strike to demand that all political prisoners be freed.</i>	The kind of freedom young people in the West today <i>are demanding</i> is unreasonable and undesirable in their own best interests.
judgment judge	noun [U] verb [I, T]	the ability to make decisions about situations or people <i>The minister's remarks show a lack of political judgement.</i>	It not only creates unity in the family but also balances out the intense feelings of the youth against the detached judgment of more mature experience.
compensation compensate	noun [C,U] verb [I, T]	something that makes a sad or <i>an</i> unpleasant situation better or happier <i>One of the few compensations of being unemployed was seeing more of the family.</i>	...there is some compensation in the fact that the results of study and research concerning the criteria of good mate selection <i>are</i> increasingly being made available to Western youth.

PRACTICE 2

KEEPING MARRIAGES ALIVE

- 1 Until my own marriage ended, I used to believe that marriage was a matter of intention, and that if a couple was committed enough, it would work out and last forever. I no longer believe it is that simple. Marriage is wonderful when it lasts forever and I still envy old couples who remember the day they met fifty years before. I no longer believe, however, that a marriage is a failure if it doesn't last forever. It may be a tragedy, but it is not necessarily a failure. In fact, when a marriage lasts forever with love alive, it is a miracle. Most marriages, however, are not as miraculous but still alive, owing to couples' success in preserving some of the basic components-and that is what makes marriages a beginning rather than an end.
- 2 Communication has become the most important component that keeps marriages alive and most modern marriages are ending due to lack of it. Couples *are* not sharing as much as they should. *On* the contrary, individuals *are* becoming more and more independent, and the bridges between people *are* weakening not only in social but also in love relationships. Rather than being aghast that so many marriages *are* ending, we might look in amazement and appreciation at how many *are* surviving or beginning anew. In time, love dies. Just as falling in love happens to you naturally, so does falling out of it. What holds a couple together after love has died is communication, the shared elements in life.
- 3 What, then, is love and what is the function of love in a marriage? Love is actually a process, a series of judgment calls; that is, decisions depending on one's evaluation. These calls open to new stages of evolution, which can be named respectively as attraction, longing, falling in love, and being in love. At each stage, the person looks back, evaluates the process that has brought the love relationship to that particular point, and tries to determine whether or not the relationship will continue to grow. As a young woman, I did not know that one could bring judgment to love; I believed that attraction implied marriage and there were no intermediary steps to be taken between the two. The requirements for love are different now for me, as a 42-year-old woman with four children, than **they** were when I was a young, single woman with no children. Now I can understand the different stages of love more clearly because I have been through them, and I, too, have changed a lot along the way, especially after the birth of my first child.
- 4 Can becoming a parent interfere with marriage? One friend said that his first wife became a mother and never came back. Some of us immerse ourselves in mothering and forget ourselves as women. Others discover, through mothering, a variety of personal needs that we never recognized before giving birth. Whether a woman is influenced in the former way or the latter, becoming a parent interferes with marriage in the sense that the woman is not only a wife now, but also a mother. She is split between feelings and responsibilities. She is shuttling between care and affection and love and passion, and because she is aware of the fact that children are less able to take *care* of themselves than the husband, she devotes more of her feelings, time and *energy* to **them**. Taking time out for the woman is necessary if she is to have a relationship with her "self", and having a relationship with her "self" is necessary in order to have an intimate relationship with another.
- 5 Balancing self, family, and livelihood in a marriage is perhaps the "mission impossible" of the modern women. Blaming society for our problems only blurs the larger picture. In order to see the big picture more clearly, we need a new view of marriage. Expecting that a marriage vow will take care of itself and assuming that the marriage will survive through thick and thin in the routine of everyday life will only put marriage at risk. Marriage is for the brave. Long-lasting friendships and marriages *are* miracles that happen to people who are willing to take emotional risks.

6 Today, we *are* looking at marriage rather differently than we once did. We *are* looking at it as a beginning rather than an end, an adventure rather than an accomplishment. Love that endures is a miracle. Keeping love alive is like growing grass in New Mexico. Sometimes you look out at the lawn and see the beautiful green grass. Sometimes you look out at the lawn and see only the brown spots. No matter what you see when you look at the *grass*, you always have to keep watering it.

I. What do the following refer to in the text?

1. it (para. 1) : _____
2. they (para. 3) : _____
3. them (para. 4) : _____

II. Find words in the text which mean the following. DO NOT change the form of the words and write ONE WORD ONLY.

1. horrified, shocked (para. 2) (adj) : _____
2. middle, midway (para. 3) (adj.) : _____
3. makes less clear (para. 5) (v) : _____

III. Answer the following questions.

1. What does the writer think couples should do for their marriages to be healthy and lasting?
2. Write one way in which a married woman is affected by becoming a mother.
3. What is the biggest challenge for women in modern marriages?
4. How did people use to consider marriage in the past?

IV. Mark the statements True or False.

- T F 1. The writer believes that a marriage lasting forever without love is a miracle.
- T F 2. The purpose of a judgment call is to determine the continuation of the growth of a relationship. T F 3. Understanding the husband without paying much attention to her "self" is enough for a woman to keep a marriage alive. T F 4. If one wants to have a happy marriage, s/he has to take emotional risks.

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
committed	adjective	willing to work very hard at something <i>a committed group of environmentalists</i>	...I used to believe that ... if a couple was committed enough, it would work out and last forever.
preserve	verb [T]	to save something or someone from being harmed or destroyed <i>I think these traditional customs should be preserved.</i>	Most marriages, however, <i>are</i> not as miraculous but still alive, owing to couples' success in preserving some of the basic components...
component	noun [C]	one of several parts that together make up a whole machine or system <i>Counselling is an important component of our rehabilitation programme.</i>	Communication has become the most important component that keeps marriages alive...
appreciation appreciate	noun [C,U] verb [T]	an understanding of the importance or meaning of something [+ of]: <i>a realistic appreciation of the situation</i>	...we might look in amazement and appreciation at how many <i>are</i> surviving or beginning anew.
imply	verb [T]	if a principle, action, idea etc implies something, it makes other actions or conditions necessary <i>democracy implies a respect for individual liberties.</i>	...I believed that attraction implied marriage and there were no intermediary steps to be taken between the two.
interfere	verb [I]	to deliberately get involved in a situation that does not concern you, and try to influence what happens in a way that annoys people [+ in]: <i>Some people believe it's not the church's job to interfere in politics.</i> interfere with sth/sb (phrasal verb)	<i>Can</i> becoming a parent interfere with marriage?
immerse	verb [T]	immerse yourself in: to become completely involved in an activity <i>Jane was determined to immerse herself in the African way of life.</i>	Some of us immerse ourselves in mothering and forget ourselves as women.
devote	verb [T]	devote time/effort/money etc to: to use your time, effort etc in order to do something or help something be successful <i>I'm devoting all my time and energy to being a mom right now.</i>	... she devotes more of her feelings, time and energy to them.
accomplishment accomplish	noun [C] verb [T]	something successful or impressive that is achieved after a lot of effort and hard work; achievement <i>This huge increase in growth would be an impressive accomplishment in any economy.</i>	We <i>are</i> looking at it as a beginning rather than <i>an</i> end, <i>an</i> adventure rather than <i>an</i> accomplishment .
endure	verb [I]	to remain alive or continue to exist <i>a city built to endure</i>	Love that endures is a miracle.

THEME 9: LANGUAGE

PRACTICE 1

MOTHER TONGUE OR FATHER TONGUE?

- 1 An Australian couple, George and Wendy Saunders, have brought up their sons, Thomas and Frank, now nine and seven, to be fully bilingual in English and German. Their *success* is extraordinary because both parents *are* native English speakers. None of the children's relatives or friends speak German. Yet when asked at seven what his mother tongue was, Thomas at first said: 'Deutsch.' Then he changed his mind. 'English', he said, was his mother tongue. His reply reflects the Saunders' decision that from birth Wendy would speak to the children in English; however, their language of communication with their father would be German. What might seem to be *an* artificial experiment was a natural step for the Saunders.
- 2 George fell in love with languages at high school and studied French and German at university. When he married Wendy, a nurse, he was about to leave for Germany on a research scholarship. They got married and went to Germany together. She learned enough German to get a job in a hospital and worked as a ward sister. Back in Australia the couple studied Indonesian, and George added Dutch and Afrikaans to his language store. They maintained German in conversations with each other but George, who wanted a regular German conversation partner, felt these exchanges were artificial. Bilingual children would, he hoped, feel it natural to speak German at all times and on all topics.
- 3 His hopes have been largely fulfilled. Before they reached the age of two, Frank and Thomas were able to use several English and German words. When he wanted his nappy changed, Frank would say 'wet' or its German equivalent 'nass'. At this stage the children used both languages indiscriminately to either of their parents, seeming to believe that English and *German* names for the same objects were synonyms in the same language. *Before* they were three, both boys had learnt to keep their English and *German* vocabularies separate most of the time. Nearly *as* quickly they differentiated between the syntactical structures. By the time they reached their fourth birthday, they spoke almost exclusively to their father in German and to their mother in English.
- 4 Their environment led the children to some strange views of their own bilingualism. For a time they regarded German *as* a unique family possession and when they learnt that there was a country whose inhabitants also spoke German, they labelled **them** as 'copycats.' They found it difficult to grasp that their father was not 'a real German' and they were assertive to persist in believing that German must be the language of Tasmania, his home state in Australia.
- 5 The boys were keen guardians of the house rules. When Wendy wished four-year-old Frank 'Gute Nacht', she was told, 'Mummies don't speak Deutsch.' And when a baby sister was born, Frank did not believe she would be able to understand German, because he had only ever heard babies spoken to in English. The boys had similar doubts about animals, and decided that most of their toys spoke English.
- 6 The Saunders were able to resist suggestions from outsiders -a doctor was among them - that learning two languages was a burden to the children, since they were confident that the boys were as competent in English as other children of the same age are. The boys themselves, rather than regarding their bilingualism *as* a burden, see it as a prized and indispensable possession, which they intend to pass on to their own children. They are fascinated by languages other than their own. For example, when they acquired a few Malay and Chinese phrases, they were uninhibited about trying **them** out on total strangers! Thomas and Frank believe that learning two languages at the same time has provided them with a different perspective to life.

I. What do the following refer to?

1. it (para. 2) : _____
2. them (para. 4) : _____
3. them (para. 6) : _____

II. Find words in the text that mean the following. Use ONE word only and DO NOT change the form of the words.

1. achieved (para. 3) (v) : _____
2. understand (para. 4) (v) : _____
3. valued (para. 6) (adj) : _____

III. Fill in the gaps using the information in the text.

- Thomas and Frank (1)_____ to be fully bilingual, although none of their relatives and friends spoke *German*. The reason for this was that their parents, *George and Wendy*, had (2)_____ speak in both languages; the mother would speak in (3a)_____ and the father would speak in (3b)_____.
- People from the outside, including a doctor, did not approve of this method, but *George and Wendy* believed that their boys were (4)_____ other children in English . The boys (5)_____ bilingualism as a burden and they want (6)_____ it onto their own children.

IV. Mark the following statements True or False.

- T F 1. *George and Wendy* studied Dutch on their return from Germany.
- T F 2. At the age of four, Thomas and Frank spoke both languages with their parents.
- T F 3. *George used* to live in Tasmania.
- T F 4. When he was young, Frank believed that his toys would speak English.

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
bilingual	adjective	able to speak two languages equally well <i>Their kids are completely bilingual.</i>	An Australian couple, George and Wendy Saunders, have brought up their sons ... to be fully bilingual in English and <i>German</i> .
artificial	adjective	happening because someone has made it happen and not as part of a natural process <i>High import taxes give their goods an artificial advantage in the market.</i>	What might seem to be an artificial experiment was a natural step for the Saunders.
fulfill	verb [T]	if a hope, promise, wish etc is fulfilled, the thing that you had hoped, promised, wanted etc happens or is done <i>Visiting Disneyland has fulfilled a boyhood dream.</i>	His hopes have been largely fulfilled .
possession	noun [C usually plural]	something that someone owns and keeps or uses themselves <i>The police went through all the dead girl's possessions.</i>	For a time they regarded <i>German</i> as a unique family possession ...
assertive	adjective	behaving in a confident way so that people notice you	...they were assertive to persist in believing that <i>German</i> must be the language of Tasmania, his home state in Australia.
competent	adjective	having enough skill or knowledge to do something to a satisfactory standard <i>She's a highly competent linguist.</i>	...they were confident that the boys were as competent in English as other children of the same age <i>are</i> .

PRACTICE 2

THE ESKIMO LANGUAGE

- 1 Eskimo, the mother tongue of 100,000 natives in Greenland, Alaska and Canada, is struggling for survival. It is the language heard on hunting expeditions, in churches, and in town halls *across the* Atlantic. In Canada, sixty-seven percent of Eskimos speak mainly in their native tongue called Inuktitut at home among family members, but the invasion of English via television, music tapes, magazines, employers, and tourists is eroding the Eskimo's linguistic soul. TV satellites and computers *are* accelerating the change.
- 2 The Eskimo language fascinates linguists. They classify it as a 'polysynthetic' language. In other words, the Eskimo language names things and expresses concepts by collating long strings of ideas or words into a single word. For example, gangattaqtitausmajing - satellite - is literally 'it has been made to fly'. The language is also known for its vocabulary rich in words rooted in the environment. When an Eskimo says 'I'm going hunting', the verb he uses depends on whether he is hunting seal, bear, or some other animal.
- 3 Those who love the language say polysynthetic could save it. "The Eskimo language is very resilient. That is to say, it can very quickly return to its previous condition," said Mr. Ken Harper, a Canadian linguist. "It has borrowed a lot of words from English but it isn't necessary. It can easily form its own words."
- 4 In Danish Greenland, they *are* doing precisely that. Under the Eskimo-dominated local government, a special Greenland Language Commission is safeguarding the language against *be* powerful attack of Danish and English by collecting, recording, and, when necessary, manufacturing Eskimo words.
- 5 Mr. Harper sees another sign of hope for Eskimo: "The technology that threatened the culture before is now helping." *An* American company has devised a word-processor keyboard in the Canadian Eskimo alphabet, syllabics, allowing publication of the weekly Nunatsiaq News. In other words, the qarasaasiaq — 'little artificial brain' — is becoming increasingly user-friendly.

Mark the best choice.

1. Which of the following is TRUE according to the text?
 - a) Eskimos use their mother tongue only in social gatherings or religious ceremonies.
 - b) Eskimos have abandoned their mother tongue due to the dominance of the English language.
 - c) Among family members at home, the Eskimo language used to be the primary means of communication.
 - d) Modern technological devices such as television are endangering the survival of the Eskimo language.
2. The Eskimo word for satellite_____.
 - a) cannot be considered an example of 'polysynthetic' language
 - b) is an indication of the corruption of the Eskimo language
 - c) is formed by combining several short words
 - d) is derived from a word which takes its origins from the environment
3. According to the text, the Eskimo language_____.
 - a) has several words for each type of animal
 - b) lacks words that describe natural features
 - c) needs to enrich its vocabulary by borrowing English words
 - d) contains a number of words that mean 'hunting'

4. In Greenland, the Language Commission_____.
- consists of a group of people from the Danish government
 - struggles for the survival of the Eskimo language
 - collects English and Danish words
 - prevents the formation of new Eskimo words
5. The development of a word-processor keyboard in syllabics _____
- may assist the preservation of the Eskimo language
 - has been promoted by a Canadian organization
 - has been a threat to the Eskimo culture
 - has increased the sales of newspapers in Canada

Word/Phrase	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
struggle	verb [I]	struggle (for sth): to try very hard to do sth when it is difficult or when there are a lot of problems	Eskimo, the mother tongue of 100,000 natives in Greenland, Alaska, and Canada, is struggling for survival.
struggle	noun [C]		
survival	noun [U] verb	the state of continuing to live or exist, often in spite of difficulty or danger	Eskimo, the mother tongue of 100,000 natives in Greenland, Alaska, and Canada, is struggling for survival .
expedition	noun [C]	an organized journey with a particular purpose, especially to find out about a place that is not well known <i>to plan/lead/go on an expedition to the North Pole</i>	It is the language heard on hunting expeditions , in churches, and in town halls across the Atlantic.
invasion	noun [C, U]	<i>an act or a process that affects sb/sth in a way that is not welcome</i>	But the invasion of English via television, music tapes, magazines, employers, and tourists is eroding the Eskimo's linguistic soul.
invade	verb [T, I]		
erode	verb [T]	erode sth: to gradually destroy sth or make it weaker over a period of time; to be destroyed or made weaker in this way	But the invasion of English via television, music tapes, magazines, employers, and tourists is eroding the Eskimo's linguistic soul.
erosion	noun [U]		
accelerate	verb [T, I]	accelerate (sth): to happen or to make sth happen faster or earlier than expected	TV satellites and computers are accelerating the change.
precisely	adverb	exactly	In Danish Greenland, they <i>are</i> doing precisely that.
precise	adjective		
dominate	verb [T]	to rule or control by superior power or influence	Under the Eskimo-dominated local government, a special Greenland Language Commission is safeguarding the language ...
safeguard	verb [T]	safeguard sth against sth: to protect sth from loss, harm, or damage; to keep sth safe	a special Greenland Language Commission is safeguarding the language against the powerful attack of Danish and English ...
devise	verb [T]	devise sth: to invent sth new or a new way of doing sth	An American company has devised a word processor keyboard in the Canadian Eskimo alphabet,...

PRACTICE 3

OUR LANGUAGES ARE DYING *by*

Kiplangat Cheruiyot

- 1 Have you ever thought about what your life would be like without your language? It is said that a lost language is a lost culture, and a lost culture means the loss of invaluable knowledge. This is what is happening in many African countries. It is unfortunate that most Kenyan children from elite backgrounds cannot speak their mother tongues. **Such children** learn English first from their parents and peers. If they learn their parents' original language at all, it is much later. The elite parents, who do not consider it expedient to communicate with their children in their mother tongue, argue that English is not simply valuable, but an absolute necessity. They *are*, therefore, content when their children are fluent in **it**.
- 2 Kenya is a multi-ethnic country with a plurality of languages and cultures. Language serves not only as a means of communication, but also as a marker of identity among the tribes. Kenya is said to be home to no less than 42 of Africa's 1,800 languages. Languages *serve as* significant symbols of group belonging, enabling different groups of people to know what ethnic root they belong to, and what heritage they share. However, sixteen out of Kenya's 42 languages *are* at serious risk of disappearing, according to "Extinct and Endangered Languages", a recent report by the UNESCO.
- 3 Languages *are* truly instruments of our perception of reality, as they influence the way we perceive things in our environment, the way we think, the way we act and speak as well as the way we behave in any given social context. Under normal circumstances, it is important to develop and sustain languages and protect them from being adulterated and overwhelmed by outside influences, as happens when one culture dominates another. Undoubtedly, languages are the most authentic ways through which people and communities can safeguard knowledge, wisdom and their vocabulary passed down by their ancestors. They are, in one sense, precious and living treasures that must be protected.
- 4 The Centre for Endangered Languages (CEL), which was established in Nakuru, Kenya in 2002 as a reaction to this trend of giving priority to English rather than the mother tongue, has recently taken on the task of addressing and arresting the threat of extinction to which most of the languages of Kenya *are* exposed. CEL has ascertained that language extinction is a gradual process, which tends to affect the minority tribes most keenly. These tribes experience intense pressure -economic, social and political - to give up their cultures and languages, and to embrace **those** of the majority tribes.
- 5 Some Kenyans argue that since society is not static, people should accept dynamism of both culture and language in order to embrace change so that development in all fields of life can take place at a faster pace. If, however, this argument receives a widespread welcome, small ethnic groups will lose their cultural identities and become lost tribes in not a very distant future.
- 6 At the end of the 20th century, according to Nigerian CEL *researchers*, 35 percent of the 6,800 languages classified as threatened were African. Indonesia is home to 672 languages, Papua New Guinea to 800, and Nigeria to 400 languages. While some of them are well known, most others *are* virtually unheard of outside a small community of speakers. The fear being expressed today is that some of these languages may not live to see the 22nd century. In fact, it is estimated that only ten percent of the present languages in the world will survive. The fear is that of a homogenous world where everybody speaks the same language, wears the same standard clothes, and thinks the same standard thoughts.

I. What do the following refer to in the text?

1. Such children (para. 1): _____
2. it (para. 1) : _____
3. those (para. 4) : _____

II. Find words in the text which mean the following. Do not change the form of the words and write ONE WORD ONLY.

1. advisable, convenient (para. 1) (adj): _____
2. variety, diversity (para. 2) (n) : _____
3. protect (para. 3) (v) : _____

III. Fill the gaps using the information in the text.

In Kenya, language is both a way of (1) _____

and a/an (2) _____ for different tribes.

With the help of the languages, which symbolize (3) _____

_____ Kenyan people are able to tell (4) _____

_____ and (5) _____.

* * *

A group of Kenyan people claim that the (6) _____

ought to be accepted. They think that if people do not accept this fact, progress in a variety of

areas (7) _____ at a faster pace. The writer

worries, however, that a widespread acceptance of this idea would result in the loss of

(8) _____ of small tribes in the near future.

IV. Mark the statements True or False.

- T F 1. It can be inferred from the text that there *are* Kenyan children who do not learn their mother tongues at all.
- T F 2. It is *feared* that the world will eventually lose its cultural and linguistic diversity.

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
invaluable	adjective	extremely useful <i>Your advice has been invaluable to us.</i>	It is said that a lost language is a lost culture, and a lost culture means the loss of invaluable knowledge.
means	noun	a method, system, object etc that you use as a way of achieving a result [+ of]: <i>What would be the most effective means of advertising our product?</i>	Language serves not only as a means of communication, but also as a marker of identity among the tribes.
heritage	noun [U]	important qualities, customs, and traditions that have been in a society for a long time <i>the cultural heritage of Italy</i>	...enabling different groups of people to know what ethnic root they belong to, and what heritage they share.
perception	noun [U]	the way that you notice things with your senses <i>This drug alters perception.</i>	Languages <i>are</i> truly instruments of our perception of reality...
perceive	verb [T]	to see something or someone, or to <i>become aware</i> of something that is obvious	...they influence the way we perceive things in our environment...
sustain	verb [T]	to make something continue to exist over a period of time; maintain <i>The teacher tried hard to sustain the children's interest.</i>	...it is important to develop and sustain languages and protect them from being adulterated and overwhelmed by outside influences..
ascertain	verb [I,T]	to find out if a fact that you think is true is really true <i>The police were never able to ascertain the true facts.</i>	CEL has ascertained that language extinction is a gradual process...
widespread	adjective	existing or happening in many places or situations, or among many people <i>the widespread use of chemicals in agriculture</i>	If, however, this argument receives a widespread welcome, small ethnic groups will lose their cultural identities...
virtually	adverb	so nearly that any difference is not important; almost <i>Communism has virtually disappeared from Western Europe.</i>	While some of them <i>are</i> well known, most others <i>are</i> virtually unheard of outside a small community of speakers.

PRACTICE 4

LANGUAGE AND SEX by

Dimitrios Thanasoulas, B.A.

- 1 Why does women's speech *differ* from men's speech? What might be some of the factors that induce women to use standard language more often than men do, thus appearing more linguistically polite? In order to *answer* our question, we should first take a look at the way we view language. Language should be considered as a social, value-loaded practice. Of course, behavior cannot be kept separate from society and its values. The slightest difference in the language of the two sexes reveals that women *are* not on the same footing as men *are*.
- 2 Some linguists believe that women use more standard speech forms in their attempt to claim equality. In a sense, they *are* fighting against the male society. It would appear, then, that women have not universally accepted their position in the lower ranks. Women are more closely involved with child-rearing and the transmission of culture. Women in paid employment should have a tendency to use fewer standard forms than unemployed women, because working women have achieved some kind of social status. Nevertheless, this is hardly the *case*. In fact, it is the other way around. An American study revealed that women in paid employment used more standard forms than those working in the home. This is probably because **the first group** spent most of their time talking to people they were unfamiliar with, while the second group interacted with members of their own families. Obviously, this evidence throws some doubt on the belief that women are more formal with the aim of achieving high social status or appearing smart and polite.
- 3 A second plausible explanation for the fact that women use more standard forms than men relates to the ways in which society treats women. For example, people *are* tolerant of boys' behavior, while little girls' misconduct is very often frowned upon and punished on the spot. Women *are* given the role of modeling acceptable behavior in the community. In view of **this**, women *are expected* to speak more formally. However, this is not always true. We *are* well aware that interactions between a mother and her child or a husband and wife *are* usually informal.
- 4 A third explanation is that, by using standard or polite forms, a woman is addressing not only her own needs, but also **those** of the people she is interacting with. Healthy communication will enable her to respond efficiently to the wishes of others and fulfill them, thus avoiding disagreement and helping mutual understanding.
- 5 Women experience linguistic discrimination in two ways: in the way they *are* taught to use language, and in the general way language use treats them. In conclusion, we could say that examining language use may lead to significant "discoveries" as to the structure of society or of a specific community and the values and the accompanying expectations that determine the ways in which individuals *are* viewed and treated. Interestingly, language always implies more than what is literally meant.

I. What do the following refer to in the text?

1. the first group (para. 2):

2. this (para. 3)

3. those (para. 4)

the fact that

H. Find words in the text which mean the following. DO NOT change the form of the words and write ONE WORD ONLY.

1. force (para. 1) (v) : _____
2. position (para. 1) (n)
3. acceptable (para. 3) (adj)
4. unacceptable behavior (para. 3) (n)

HI. Answer the following questions.

1. How does the author think language should be regarded?
2. What does women's fight against the male society show?
3. What two things are thought to be achieved by women who speak more formally?
 - a) _____
 - b) _____

IV. Mark the statements True or False.

- T F 1. Non-working mothers use more standard forms of language because they are role-models for their children.
- T F 2. By using more standard forms, women fulfill the wishes of others as well as their own.

Word	Part of Speech	Pattern + Definition + Collocations	Context in which the word/phrase is used
induce	verb [T]	to make someone decide to do something, especially something that seems unwise induce sb to do sth : <i>Nothing would induce me to vote for him again.</i>	What might be some of the factors that induce women to use standard language...?
view	verb [T]	to regard something in a particular way view sth as : <i>Conflict is viewed as an inevitable part of the child-parent relationship.</i>	...we should first take a look at the way we view language.
tendency	noun [U]	a probability that you will develop, think or behave in a certain way have a tendency to do sth (=often do something and be more likely to do it than other people) <i>Jean's nice but she has a tendency to talk too much.</i>	Women in paid employment should have a tendency to use fewer standard forms than unemployed women...
acceptable	adjective	acceptable behavior is considered to be morally or socially good enough <i>Smoking is no longer considered socially acceptable by many people.</i>	Women are given the role of modeling acceptable behavior in the community.
enable	verb [T]	to give someone the ability or opportunity to do something enable sb to do sth : <i>Money from her aunt enabled Jan to buy the house.</i>	Healthy communication will enable her to respond efficiently to the wishes of others...
discrimination discriminate	noun [U] verb [I, T]	the practice of treating one particular group in society in an unfair way [+ against] : <i>Laws have got to be tougher to stop discrimination against the disabled.</i>	Women experience linguistic discrimination in two ways...
determine	verb [T]	to have a strong influence or effect on something <i>Usually the size of the practice will determine the number of doctors.</i>	...the structure of society ... and the values and the accompanying expectations that determine the ways in which individuals are viewed and treated.
literally	adverb	according to the most basic or original meaning of a word or expression <i>'Inspire' literally meant 'to breathe into'.</i> mean sth literally (=mean exactly what you say) <i>I know I said I felt like quitting, but I didn't mean it literally!</i>	Interestingly, language always implies more than what is literally meant.

MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES

A - CONNECTORS

Mark the best choice.

1. Most people *are* extremely frightened of travelling by airplane; _____, they prefer to travel by another means of transport even if it takes longer.
 - a) provided that
 - b) in that case
 - c) therefore
 - d) rather
2. He wanted to learn German so much that he went to Germany to study the language. _____, when he came back, he still couldn't communicate.
 - a) In contrast
 - b) However
 - c) On the contrary
 - d) Although
3. The appliance department couldn't sell their products at that price. _____ they decided to make a reduction.
 - a) Consequently
 - b) In addition
 - c) Because
 - d) Otherwise
4. That country imports more goods than it exports and there is also the problem of inflation. _____, it is going through a period of economic depression.
 - a) In brief
 - b) In that case
 - c) Since
 - d) For example
5. _____ several solutions to the problem have been proposed, the most appropriate one hasn't been chosen yet.
 - a) Even if
 - b) Even though
 - c) Since
 - d) In spite of

Many psychologists say that rough, aggressive sports like boxing or *soccer are* a way for both players and viewers to release their anger _____ (6) _____ they help to lessen feelings of violence. In fact, many people see international games as a way to build goodwill and understanding among nations. _____ (7) _____, there *are* other psychologists who argue that taking part in aggressive sports does not eliminate feelings of violence; _____ (8) _____, it builds them up. They also say that violent acts that often occur on the playing field affect the fans as well. _____ (9) _____, violence in sports can cause violence in people watching those sports.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| 6. a) provided that | 7. a) Moreover | 8. a) on the contrary | 9. a) Whereas |
| b) and thus | b) Consequently | b) since | b) In other words |
| c) although | c) Unless | c) such as | c) In spite of |
| d) of course | d) However | d) although | d) Fortunately |

REPORT ON MY VISIT TO HOTEL DU LAC

This is a report written by a hotel inspector.

For the most part, I found things to be operating smoothly and efficiently. The staff seemed hard working and courteous. _____(10)_____, as soon as I checked in, a very polite porter was right there to take my luggage and escort me to my room. _____(11)_____, the facilities and service were very good, especially those connected with the front desk, the lobby, and the dining room.

I must report a few concerns, though. _____(12)_____, the elevator service was slow. This is not surprising when you consider that there *are* only two elevators serving a hotel of sixteen floors.

_____(13)_____ the air conditioning in my room was difficult to adjust to a comfortable level. I had to ask for help from one of the staff and he used tools to make the adjustment. _____(14)_____, the carpeting on the main staircase was faded and worn. For aesthetic reasons *as well as for reasons* of safety, it should be replaced.

_____(15)_____, if the problems mentioned in this report *are* corrected, the hotel will merit an excellent quality rating, including its service, staff and facilities.

10. a) As a result
b) In short
c) For example
d) Even though

11. a) However
b) In addition
c) Because
d) In case

12. a) Furthermore
b) Therefore
c) Meanwhile
d) To begin with

13. a) In fact
b) However
c) Moreover
d) Consequently

14. a) However
b) As a result
c) Finally
d) Of course

15. a) In conclusion
b) Yet
c) Accordingly
d) That is

There are many sources of danger related to the use of nuclear reactions to supply us with energy. First, the radioactive material must travel from its place of manufacture to the power station.

_____(16)_____ the power stations themselves are solidly built, the containers used for the transport of the material *are* not. _____(17)_____, there *are* only two methods of transport available, namely road or rail, and both of these involve close contact with the general public

_____(18)_____ the routes *are* sure to pass near, or even through, heavily populated *areas*.

- 16.a) Although
b) That is
c) In contrast
d) Because

- 17.a) Consequently
b) Unfortunately
c) Despite this
d) Unless

- 18.a) if
b) since
c) but
d) meanwhile

_____ there is the problem of waste. All nuclear power stations produce wastes that in most cases will remain radioactive for thousands of years. It is impossible to make these wastes non-radioactive. _____(20)_____, they must be stored in one of the several ways that scientists have developed. _____(21)_____, they may be buried under the ground or dropped into abandoned mines, or sunk in the sea. _____(22)_____, the problem still remains *as these* methods do not eliminate the danger; they only provide a temporary solution. An earthquake could easily crack the containers open.

19.a) As a result

- b) For instance
- c) On the contrary
- d) Secondly

20.a) Therefore

- b) In other words
- c) Since
- d) In case

21.a) Unlike

- b) On the other hand
- c) For instance
- d) Besides

22 a) Moreover

- b) That is
- c) However
- d) In contrast

____(23)____ there is the problem of accidental exposure due to a leak or an explosion at the power station. As with the other two possible dangers, this is not very likely, so it does not provide a serious objection to the nuclear program. (24) , it can happen. (25) , separately, these three types of risks *are* not a great cause for concern. Taken together, however, the probability of disaster is extremely high.

23. a) Because
b) Finally
c) Even though
d) In fact

24. a) Nevertheless
b) Therefore
c) In conclusion
d) Moreover

25. a) Provided that
b) Afterwards
c) Although
d) To sum up

Heart disease, that is the decrease or disorder of cardiac output, is the leading cause of death in the world today. (26) it has wide-reaching effects on the body. (27) when the amount of blood pumped by the heart decreases, the transport of oxygen and nutrients to the body tissues decreases. (28) , the transport of carbon dioxide and other products of metabolism to the lungs and kidneys becomes less efficient and so less effective in eliminating toxic elements from the body. (29) , the body is slowly poisoned by its own toxic wastes. Finally, the distribution of hormones and other substances that regulate cell function decreases as the blood from the heart decreases. (30) , heart disease cannot be considered as a simple destruction of one part of the body.

26. a) because
b) or
c) so
d) although

29. a) On the contrary
b) In addition
c) Consequently
d) Besides

27. a) Therefore
b) Thus
c) For example
d) That is

30. a) In other words
b) However
c) Meanwhile
d) Afterwards

28. a) In contrast
b) Furthermore
c) Hence
d) Despite this

B - LOGICAL SEQUENCE

Mark the best choice.

1. Cactus plants do not need much water. Therefore_____.
 - a) few plants can grow in deserts
 - b) they can grow in deserts
 - c) there is very little rainfall in deserts
 - d) it is very cold at night
2. We decided to go on a picnic despite_____.
 - a) the lovely weather
 - b) the sun was shining brightly
 - c) it was raining heavily
 - d) the snow
3. The world population is increasing rapidly. Accordingly,_____.
 - a) the number of births is increasing sharply
 - b) manpower is extremely important in rural areas
 - c) the amount of cultivable land is decreasing rapidly
 - d) more and more babies are born each day
4. The basis of Italian is the ancient Latin language. Similarly,_____.
 - a) French is based on Latin
 - b) Spanish is difficult to learn
 - c) Latin is no longer a popular language
 - d) German is a Germanic language
5. Nuclear power is not an economical way to get energy. *On the contrary*_____.
 - a) it is extremely practical
 - b) there is always the danger of accidents
 - c) it is very expensive
 - d) it will be possible to obtain energy cheaply and safely in this way
6. Some experts say that viewing TV violence may affect behaviour. For example_____.
 - a) the effect of TV violence on viewers has not been sufficiently proven
 - b) this hides the real causes of violence which *are* related to social problems
 - c) not all children are influenced by the violence they witness on TV
 - d) what children see on TV may make them aggressive
7. Although we have been aware that you've been lying and cheating,_____.
 - a) you must reform yourself
 - b) we haven't said anything about it until now
 - c) your parents should come and see us
 - d) we don't think you have a bright future
8. Environmentalists think the world is coming to a bad end._____.
 - a) In the meantime, the rain forests *are* being burned.
 - b) Accordingly, they shouldn't act immediately.
 - c) Naturally, something has been done about it.
 - d) Nevertheless, governments *are* acting slowly to prevent it.
9. The appliance department couldn't sell their products at that price._____, they decided to make a reduction.
 - a) Consequently
 - b) In addition
 - c) Because
 - d) Otherwise

10. After losing his wife, children and home in a fire, Mr. Hawkins_____.
 - a) took out life insurance
 - b) got married the next month
 - c) asked for psychiatric help
 - d) bought a new car
11. Cecil, who drinks, lies and steals, will probably_____.
 - a) be appointed the new director of the company
 - b) be fired from his job
 - c) be given a warning by his employees
 - d) send his daughter to Spain
12. The interviewer on TV pressed the 'censor' button when_____.
 - a) the politician spoke against the opposing party
 - b) the painter showed his latest painting
 - c) the feminist defended women's rights
 - d) the radical union leader used four swear words consecutively
13. If you apply excessive amounts of cosmetics to your face,_____.
 - a) you'll look even lovelier <
 - b) you'll ruin your skin
 - c) your chances of having a baby will decrease
 - d) it won't cost you a lot of money
14. Jane is very careless in her behaviour towards others. For example,
 - a) she should have greeted us at the party last night
 - b) she smiles all the time
 - c) I can't understand why she treats everybody in the same way
 - d) everybody criticises her
15. Since this winter is going to be very harsh,_____.
 - a) I will ski everyday
 - b) you should eat lots of ice cream
 - c) we have to buy some more coal
 - d) animals will enjoy it very much
16. Although you claim to be a millionaire,_____.
 - a) you *carry* a wallet in your pocket
 - b) I don't like you
 - c) your *car* is a super Mercedes
 - d) you don't look like one
17. People don't communicate by letter very often nowadays because_____.
 - a) they don't like each other any more
 - b) sophisticated communications devices have been invented
 - c) they watch TV most of the time
 - d) newspapers and magazines take most of their time
18. The Blue Whale is in danger of extinction; therefore,_____.
 - a) it has been overhunted
 - b) it should be protected
 - c) it has already disappeared
 - d) it is the king of the sea

19. Gold, in its pure form, is too soft to shape. Hence _____.
- a) it is very valuable and expensive
 - b) shaping it is very difficult
 - c) it should be processed before shaping
 - d) many people *are* employed in gold mining
20. Laboratory experiments should be done carefully since _____.
- a) most lab equipment is made of glass
 - b) there is the risk of dangerous explosions
 - c) unqualified personnel shouldn't be hired
 - d) there has been an increase in the number of experimenters
21. The passenger ship the Titanic hit an iceberg on its first journey in 1912. The ship did not have enough lifeboats for everyone; therefore, _____.
- a) the captain of the ship was sleeping in his cabin when the accident occurred
 - b) more than 1500 passengers died in this terrible accident
 - c) the ship was going too fast
 - d) the Titanic received four radio messages about the ice in the *area*
22. Air pollution in Ankara is a serious problem. _____
- a) However, fumes from *cars* and factories pollute the air.
 - b) *As a result*, the air is polluted.
 - c) Therefore, something must be done immediately.
 - d) For example, there is air pollution in big cities.
23. Population growth affects most aspects of everyday life. _____
- a) Meanwhile, the population has grown rapidly in this century.
 - b) On the contrary, scientists believe that man can control population growth.
 - c) In other words, there *are more* births than deaths.
 - d) In fact, an expanding population means a need for more land, housing and industry.
24. Energy efficient sources of fuel have become very important because of _____.
- a) the efforts of modern technology to find other sources
 - b) the rising cost and decreasing supply of fossil fuels
 - c) new *cars* that travel faster on smaller amounts of fuel
 - d) scientists and engineers who have been improving new systems
25. Improvements in eating habits have increased the average height of adults. _____
- a) Rich people eat better than poor people.
 - b) People in the Middle East like to eat spicy food, whereas most Europeans don't.
 - c) Children who eat well have a better chance of growing taller.
 - d) In most countries, babies are fed with their mother's milk.
26. Despite certain similarities, patterns of work for agricultural workers vary considerably from one part of the world to another. _____
- a) For example, in Britain and the USA, farm workers *are* paid the same wages per hour of work.
 - b) Unlike European farm workers, those in tropical countries start to work on the fields just before sunrise.
 - c) Workers in India have many children to look after.
 - d) The average life-span of the agricultural worker is approximately 2 years shorter than that of the industrial one.

27. The physical discomfort caused by a lowering of atmospheric temperature is easily prevented by putting on thicker clothing. _____
- In warm weather, we usually wear lighter coloured clothes.
 - In spite of feeling cold, poor people *are* obliged to wear light clothing in winter.
 - Furthermore, synthetic materials make the body feel uncomfortable.
 - Therefore, it is advisable to wear heavy woollen clothes and furs in winter.
28. Many governments *are* trying to introduce atomic energy as an alternative to the burning of fossil fuels in spite of the fact that _____.
- fossil fuels are limited in supply
 - faulty systems and waste materials are potentially very dangerous
 - fossil fuels cause pollution
 - nuclear accidents are not very common
29. In most African and Asian countries, a university degree guarantees its owner a good job.
- Consequently, it is impossible for some graduates to find any job at all.
 - However, in some other parts of the world there *are* so many graduates that they can't find any employment at all.
 - Moreover, these countries usually have such limited resources that there aren't many jobs available.
 - Therefore, these graduates try to find better jobs in more developed countries.
30. One of the main advantages of the irrigation of cotton is an increase in yield. _____
- Another plant which needs irrigation is rice.
 - The irrigation of wheat, on the other hand, is necessary during dry seasons.
 - Irrigation also increases the length of the cotton fibres.
 - The length of the cotton fibres determines the price.
31. One of the main problems with solar *energy* is that the cost of installing a solar heating and cooling system is high. Consequently, _____.
- it is considered an important alternative to meet the present day energy needs
 - it is not necessary to turn to different energy sources
 - it may not be the preferred energy source in the near future
 - it can provide more energy than needed at present
32. The discovery of iron and its uses greatly changed the lives of early men. _____
- Naturally, most men wanted to use stone rather than iron.
 - In fact, its influence was so great that a whole period of human history is called the Iron Age.
 - On the contrary, the discovery of iron and its uses were very important for early men.
 - Even though iron was used by some, most men continued to use stone instead.
33. It is true that motor-cars help us to move around easily. _____
- Nevertheless, most people would like to have a car of their own.
 - In addition, the fumes from the exhaust pipes pollute the air.
 - However, they cause a lot of pollution.
 - As a result, they lead to a high noise level in our cities.
34. The coffee plant is a small tree. _____
- During the seventeenth century it spread rapidly and became a popular drink.
 - Coffee does not normally have bad effects.
 - Besides its importance as a drink, the oil from the fruit is used to make soap.
 - It has dark green leaves and white flowers which produce small red fruits.

35. Temperatures in deserts are extremely high during the day. However, _____.
 a) there *are* also great differences between day and night temperatures
 b) at night they *are* often very low
 c) few plants can live there
 d) they have little animal life
36. Many animals have an excellent sense of smell, which they use in hunting. _____.
 a) Dogs, for example, have poor eyesight and no colour vision.
 b) On the other hand, their eyesight may be poor.
 c) However, the human sense of smell is really quite good.
 d) But a dog's *sense* of smell is excellent.
37. In Britain most schools *are* financed by the state and *are* free for the children attending them. Nevertheless, _____.
 a) these are financed by the students
 b) about 5 per cent of the school-age children go to private schools
 c) many have previously attended play schools or nursery schools
 d) in the first five years at a secondary school, the pupils have a set timetable of subjects
38. Travel in space can be very exciting. Moreover, _____.
 a) space exploration is costly
 b) it can provide more information about our planet and other planets in the solar system
 c) there *are* many problems connected with it
 d) astronauts could be affected by the boredom and loneliness during their space flights
39. Jet planes can go very fast; in fact _____.
 a) some of them can go faster than the speed of sound
 b) navigation systems have been improved so that planes can fly at night
 c) supersonic jets are very expensive
 d) many improvements have been made in airplanes to provide more comfort
40. *Researchers have* been working for years in order to solve the Bermuda Triangle mystery. Nonetheless, _____.
 a) this subject has attracted many scientists to the *area*
 b) they tried to test various hypotheses but failed
 c) this mystery has been known for nearly a century
 d) no definite answer has yet been found
41. The extremely low temperature of the Arctic region is one of the problems that polar explorers have to face. _____.
 a) Another difficulty is the unpredictable movement of the mass of ice under their feet.
 b) There is no difficulty for polar explorers except the cold.
 c) The first thing that polar explorers have to adjust to is the extreme cold.
 d) Polar explorers often travel in sledges pulled by dogs.
42. The sources of sound vibrate. In fact, _____.
 a) music has been a way of communication since the early ages
 b) the strings of a guitar can be seen to vibrate
 c) playing a guitar requires skill
 d) some vibrations cannot be seen

43. Insect and human societies are alike. There is division of labour in both. Moreover,
- a) there are differences between these two societies
 - b) some insects *are* harmful to mankind
 - c) insects and human beings don't look like each other
 - d) in both societies there is social co-ordination
44. There *are* several factors affecting climate;_____.
- a) one of them is the amount of sunlight received
 - b) the sun and stars *are* the natural sources of light
 - c) plants and animals adapt to the climate
 - d) light from the sun is reflected by the moon
45. Water pollution causes great damage to the environment._____.
- a) Each day thousands of tons of gases come out of the exhausts of motor vehicles.
 - b) Smoke from factories pollutes the air of industrialized *areas*.
 - c) Industrial waste has already made many rivers lifeless.
 - d) Today, pollution is an increasing danger to the health of our planet.
46. Steam locomotives will not be used by railway systems anymore because _____.
- a) they have been used in the railway lines of the world
 - b) they will depart not only from the station but from the whole network
 - c) they *are* found to be inefficient in our present day technology
 - d) both the passengers and the goods in the wagons bring in money for the railways
47. Arguments between generations are a common phenomenon all over the world because
- a) in eastern parts of the world, children are more respectful towards their parents
 - b) studies show that as parents learn to understand their children, there is more agreement between them
 - c) children everywhere tend to reject the value judgements of their parents
 - d) in some cultures the education of children is an important concern for parents whereas in others it is unimportant
48. Although computers are taking over some of the tasks which were once accomplished by our brains, they_____.
- a) can also solve very complicated problems
 - b) have not been able to replace men
 - c) can gather a wide range of information for many purposes
 - d) have also been used in medicine and space travel
49. One of the disadvantages of supersonic jets is that they are costly. Moreover,_____.
- a) they have made the world a smaller place to live in
 - b) it is now possible to fly around the world in safety and comfort
 - c) one can fly from New York to London in less than seven hours
 - d) their passenger capacity is limited
50. For most people a nuclear disaster is totally unthinkable._____.
- a) Moreover, they try to concentrate on the good things in life.
 - b) For example, the Chernobyl fallout was a warning to them.
 - c) However, this does not mean that it will never happen.
 - d) Nevertheless, people who *are* conscious of the environment don't think about it.

51. The rate of crime is directly related to the level of education. While it is known that education in itself cannot stop crime, statistics show that_____.
- educational standards in schools *are* improving
 - genes are responsible for criminal behaviour
 - an* efficient security network reduces crime
 - the crime rate tends to be lower among university graduates
52. The troposphere varies in height in many different places. For instance,_____.
- just above the troposphere is a layer of air called the tropopause
 - it is the part of the atmosphere inhabited by people
 - it is lowest over the North and South Poles and highest over the Equator
 - high speed winds called jet-streams can reach speeds of 250 miles per hour
53. One billion people in the world *are* short of water. How *can* this problem be solved?
- Water shortages and pollution problems cannot be solved easily.
 - Some suggestions are removing salt from ocean water and building water pipelines from areas where water is abundant.
 - Problems without solutions frustrate authorities.
 - Before the water crisis occurred, little attention was paid to such problems.
54. There should be a course called "Women in History" taught in every high school._____
- Besides, men would do their best to stop such a course from being given.
 - Such a course won't make women self-confident.
 - History books *are* full of detailed descriptions of wars in which men played central roles.
 - Such a course would eliminate the idea that women had nothing to do with the shaping of history.
55. Some economists are looking for better solutions to the poverty problem. However,
- there are many rich people on the earth
 - we shouldn't expect definite solutions from them in the near future
 - nearly two million people died of starvation in Africa last year
 - European nations *are* helping the Third World
56. Today's workers are better educated than those of the past._____
- Therefore, their expectations *are* higher.
 - Nevertheless, they don't like their jobs.
 - In other words, they *are* poorly paid.
 - For example, Jack has never been to school in his life.
57. Whether on the ground or in the air, the high-speed collision of two aircraft is every pilot's worst fear._____
- Modern electronic equipment prevents disasters very efficiently.
 - There is a public belief that pilots are not careful enough while navigating planes.
 - Many pilots leave their jobs after a while because of the psychological stress it causes.
 - Thus, many pilots don't *care* anymore about air safety.
58. We are all now aware that some new scientific or technological advances, though useful, may have unpleasant side effects._____
- Therefore, the more such advances *are made*, the fewer side effects there will be.
 - However, the side *effects* do not seem important when we consider the magnitude of such progress.
 - For instance, the trouble is, it is not always easy to tell what the side effects will be.
 - Moreover, the tendency is to warn the world about the dangers of such side effects.

66. A child cannot learn efficiently until he is ready to learn. Therefore,_____.
- ability to learn depends on biological age
 - it is not easy to try to teach a child who is not intellectually, physically and emotionally ready
 - it does not matter what parents say or do because children grow up in their own way
 - there *are* various factors which affect a child's ability to learn
67. Scientists are looking for new ways to increase the quantity of food crops we can grow. For example,_____.
- they *are* running into a lot of problems with their research
 - Somalia is a country where the problem of starvation affects people
 - plants need heat and light, but not specifically sunlight, to manufacture food
 - plants which can grow quickly with limited water *are* being developed in laboratories
68. Calculations show that the average man doing average work has to obtain about 3000 calories in order to have adequate energy to perform his job._____.
- In fact, the *excess* energy will be stored, mostly as fat, under the skin.
 - On the other hand, a man lying in bed all day needs fewer calories.
 - In other words, if a person uses less energy than the stored energy he takes in as food, he will put on weight.
 - On the contrary, if a person cuts down his intake of fats and carbohydrates, he has to get enough protein and vitamins to avoid illness.
69. Entering a different culture with new values, new expectations and different communication styles can certainly cause confusion. In fact_____.
- it may create cultural shock
 - most people like to protect their own values
 - some people might find it quite exciting
 - it is best to adapt yourself to the new culture
70. Elderly people should not avoid getting physical exercise. On the contrary, they should
- consult a doctor before they start any physical activity
 - be encouraged to stay at home
 - keep their bodies active to be healthy
 - get involved in some kind of intellectual activity
71. Research shows that children cannot understand stories without visual illustrations because they cannot form pictures in their minds. Yet,_____.
- they don't like books that have few pictures in them
 - some publishers avoid putting pictures in books prepared for children
 - most parents *are* careful in choosing books for their young children
 - books with a lot of pictures *are* the favourites of most children
72. Patients should be aware of their problems and be willing to cooperate with their therapists in order to get well. Therefore,_____.
- those with serious problems should get continuous psychological treatment
 - psychologists pretend to ignore the problems of their patients
 - those who show resistance to their therapists during treatment *are* not likely to recover
 - therapists prefer to work with patients who *are* educated in the field of psychology
73. Despite the harmful effects of fizzy drinks on the stomach_____.
- doctors advise people not to drink more than a glass a day
 - some parents let their children drink *as* much Coke *as* they want
 - many people drink sugar-free diet coke in order to get fewer calories
 - natural fruit juice may also upset the stomach if it is drunk in large quantities

74. The governments aren't doing much to control pollution. *On the contrary*,_____.
- a) they *are* encouraging the construction of factories that pollute the environment
 - b) environmentalists *are very* much interested in this issue
 - c) they *are* doing everything to overcome it
 - d) pollution is becoming a major problem
75. The World Health Organisation deals with the health problems in the world whereas
- a) it tries to provide food for those countries which need it
 - b) UNICEF looks after the interests of children in need
 - c) there *are* many countries where there is a shortage of food
 - d) FAO is located in Rome
76. Although many people demand more police control *and* stricter punishments to overcome the problem of violence in our society,_____.
- a) crime *arises* in the poorest *areas* of cities
 - b) *prisons are* supposed to correct the wrong attitudes of people
 - c) there is no proof that this sort of simple solution will work
 - d) young people react violently when they lose their hope of a better future
77. Good health is most often ruined by poor diet, *stress*, a bad working environment and *carelessness*. Therefore, _____.
- a) different cultures show different attitudes toward health and physical fitness
 - b) today many people *are not as concerned* about their health *as* they used to be in the 1980s
 - c) being fit means achieving the best possible health within the limits of your body
 - d) you can lower the risk *or reduce* the damage of disease by changing your habits *or* the conditions surrounding you
78. It is true that such realities as drought and over-population worsen the problem of hunger in Africa. _____
- a) *Therefore, African* people should do something about poverty, which is actually the real cause.
 - b) On the other hand, many authorities state the real *causes of* the *African* famine such as drought, overpopulation and poverty.
 - c) Nevertheless, drought and overpopulation should not be ignored *as causes of* the *African* famine besides poverty.
 - d) However, the real cause is poverty and only by doing something about this can African people solve the hunger problem.
79. Flats in this part of the town *are too* expensive for one *person*. *Therefore*_____.
- a) a lot of young people look for someone to share a flat with
 - b) the number of people who move to this part of the town is increasing
 - c) young couples buy second-hand furniture to furnish their flats
 - d) the authorities have promised to build more facilities, such *as parks and* schools, in the *area*
80. Some *careers seem* traditionally to *attract more females than* males. For example,
- a) in medicine more than 75% of all doctors are men
 - b) teaching and nursing *are fields* where women *are* in the majority
 - c) university education is one area where both men and women have made their *careers*
 - d) in the 1950's and 1960's, many women took jobs outside the home

81. Many people prefer shopping at supermarkets because of the great variety of goods that one can choose from. Moreover,_____.
- people working at supermarkets tend to be less friendly than those in a grocery store
 - most supermarkets have parking areas, a great convenience for many customers
 - a supermarket consists of long rows with two-sided shelves
 - the interior space of supermarkets is organised carefully in order to increase sales
82. Meteorologists do not know all the effects of air pollution. However_____.
- many people agree that governments do not punish heavy industries that pollute the air with their smoke
 - in polluted *areas*, a lot of people suffer from breathing problems
 - pollution is a big problem in the densely populated areas all over the world
 - many of them believe that pollution can and will change weather patterns
83. The government's work program is not having the effect that they expected. In fact,
- it is winning a lot of support from people who usually disagree with the government
 - it was prepared by a team of experts in a short time
 - the unemployment rate has started to drop steadily
 - the number of people who *are* out of work is growing, not falling
84. In the U.S., education is free in public elementary and high schools. In the universities, on the other hand_____.
- even children who come from poor families can get an education
 - students can often get part-time jobs to support themselves
 - students have to pay tuition to attend
 - there are differences between the U.S. system and the system of other countries.
85. Some groups of people eat mainly fish and meat whereas_____.
- in developed societies the supply of food is important
 - the production of food has been raised by technology
 - other types of societies depend on agriculture for food
 - for animals, food is just a biological need
86. Serious measures should be taken to protect our environment_____.
- so people *are* usually careless about pollution
 - because the contamination rate is not as high as it used to be
 - but the governments seem to be slow in doing so
 - in spite of the fact that the land will be extremely contaminated soon
87. In small villages and isolated areas, the water which people use comes from different sources.
- In some primitive cultures, however, wells are used for ceremonial bathing.
 - Therefore, the quantity of water is quite limited in such *areas*.
 - For example, drinking water is obtained from rainwater in some *areas*.
 - In addition, alternative sources are necessary to meet people's needs.
88. Until the exchange of goods or services in a society becomes complex, simple trade can usually be done by barter,_____.
- which is the direct exchange of goods and services
 - since it is still used in various parts of the world
 - that's why money is of great importance to people
 - however, it was commonly used in the past

89. People who live in small towns migrate to big cities with the hope of finding better jobs.
- a) As a result, cities become too crowded to accommodate these people.
 - b) In contrast, in small towns there aren't many job opportunities.
 - c) This is partly due to the lack of employment in big cities.
 - d) The increase in the population of small towns is caused by these migrations.
90. It's not easy for Kenya to administer a successful family planning programme because many people oppose birth control for religious reasons. Moreover _____.
- a) the Kenyan government encourages people to have fewer children
 - b) many Kenyans favour large families in order to be supported in their old age
 - c) this view is often against the religious beliefs of many Kenyans
 - d) population growth in Kenya is reaching crisis level
91. The streets of most large cities *are* not capable of accommodating the large number of vehicles that try to use them. As a result, _____.
- a) large cities like New York, Mexico City and Tokyo have serious traffic jams
 - b) every day thousands of vehicles use the streets of large cities like New York, Mexico City and Tokyo
 - c) this problem could be avoided if private *cars were* not allowed on the streets of large cities
 - d) banning private *cars from these cities* would take *care* of the traffic congestion problem
92. Many people believe that saving the planet should be left to governments. However,
- a) governments *are* only in power for five years and may not be re-elected
 - b) governments *are* not as sensitive to ecological problems as the man in the street
 - c) some people *are* afraid of taking on the responsibility of saving the planet
 - d) people would not vote for a government that would solve such problems
93. Over the last few years the fastest growing area of book production has been the materials for teaching English to foreign students _____.
- a) because all over the world there has been an increasing interest in learning English
 - b) so people everywhere find it necessary to learn English
 - c) although other European languages *are* not as *widespread* as English
 - d) since such materials cost their publishers a lot of time and *energy*
94. Parents *are* not necessarily the best people to judge which school will be the best for their children. _____.
- a) As a result, some schools *are* much more popular and thus more crowded than others.
 - b) Yet, most would refuse any advice claiming they know the best for their children .
 - c) In spite of this, many parents approve of the decisions of educational authorities.
 - d) Consequently, it is the parents who should choose the best school for their children.
95. For some families, living in a small town does not bring relief or peace of mind. On the contrary,
- a) they prefer to spend their holidays in such places
 - b) it certainly gives them the opportunity of a healthier and quieter life
 - c) in such places there aren't many educational or entertainment facilities
 - d) it makes them worried about such things as the education of their children
96. There *are* various reasons why breastfeeding is best for mother and baby. In the first place, both mother and baby derive great emotional satisfaction from this *shared* pleasure. Moreover,
- a) breast milk is *germ-free* and it builds up the baby's defences against disease
 - b) the mother has to eat more and this contributes to milk production in the body
 - a) even the manufacturers of baby foods admit that their products *are* not as nutritious as breast milk
 - c) doctors claim that every healthy mother is capable of feeding her baby with breast milk

97. Allowing workers to start and stop work at the times that suit them best, provided they still work a total of forty hours per week, is a practice known as flexitime. Flexitime arrangements have several advantages. For example,_____.
- a) at many companies such arrangements have been made and the results are quite successful
 - b) workers can choose to work during the hours when they will be most productive
 - c) managers *are* not faced with objections as each worker earns as much as he deserves
 - d) single workers who do not have to run a house can choose to work less
98. The content of a dream often appears to have no connection at all with the immediate thoughts and interests of the individual. In other words,_____.
- a) a person who has had a very pleasant day could easily go to sleep and have a horrible nightmare
 - b) if a person has had a bad day, he will surely have a nightmare when he goes to sleep
 - c) the events that have happened during the day determine the content of the dream a person has that night
 - d) it is important to lead a peaceful life to get a good night's sleep which is not interrupted by nightmares
99. The feminist movement caused women to be dissatisfied with their traditional roles as wives and mothers. As a result,_____.
- a) women continue to be the majority in occupations that have low wages
 - b) true equality of the sexes has still not been achieved
 - c) more and more women *are* attracted by the opportunities a working life offers
 - d) a woman can have a career if she has no children and if her husband permits it
100. Judo and karate began in the eastern part of the world, but now many Americans enjoy them, too. In fact,_____.
- a) athletes in both sports use their hands, arms, legs and feet
 - b) schools for teaching them have been opened all over the U.S.
 - c) in karate athletes hit each other with the open hand, while in judo they throw one another
 - d) the two sports *are* good forms of *self-defence*, aiming toward the control of the mind and body
101. Crime, especially violent crime, has risen to a point where many people *are* afraid to walk alone in the street, open their doors after dark and voice their own opinions. Therefore,
- a) several factors in society contribute to the crime rate: massive urbanisation, unemployment and poverty
 - b) experts argue about who is really to blame for criminal behaviour: the individual or society
 - c) some citizens have armed themselves with various weapons, legal or illegal, to defend themselves
 - d) crime has many forms, including crimes against property, person and government
102. Apart from exceptional *cases*, students will be better at some language skills than others.
- a) There *are some* who are good at both listening and writing.
 - b) Some are good listeners while others *are* enthusiastic *readers*.
 - c) Richard doesn't possess any of the skills mentioned above.
 - d) Teachers can train students who don't have any skills.
103. Human beings like to think of themselves as the only animals who possess total control over all their actions._____.
- a) As a result, they declare wars and destroy each other and their surroundings most efficiently.
 - b) However, they *can* live peacefully confined to their own communities big or small.
 - c) On the other hand, man should not be called an animal in the opinion of Anti-Darwinists.
 - d) Nevertheless, a strong emotion such as *fear* can cause reactions that *are* totally beyond human control.

104. Unlike many American bosses, Japanese managers go to great lengths to involve employees in the life of the company. _____
- a) *On the contrary*, they *are* very different from the Americans in their treatment of workers.
 - b) For example, Japanese company officials willingly listen to workers' suggestions on better management.
 - c) In fact, company workers in Japan have to be content with inferior wages compared to western standards.
 - d) In conclusion, American management is more democratic in its structure.
105. London is a city where artistic achievement and fulfillment reach their peak. _____
- a) Therefore, it also satisfies one with its historical aspects.
 - b) Nevertheless, I was there last summer to enjoy it all.
 - c) Moreover, living there gives you a sense of freedom.
 - d) To sum up, one can enjoy life in the pubs there.
106. The human immune system is a powerful defense against assaults by bacteria and viruses from outside the body. _____.
- a) so it defends itself against those enemies in a powerful way
 - b) while scientists experiment with the genetic factors influencing heredity
 - c) and now scientists may have found a way to turn it against an internal enemy: *cancer*
 - d) which may weaken the defense potential of the body drastically
107. With more and more computer users complaining of wrist and arm injuries, _____.
- a) computer sales have reached their highest level in the last four years
 - b) they *are* advised to use their fingers on the keyboard more frequently
 - c) computer *screens* will have to be redesigned to suit human eyesight better
 - d) computer designers *are* taking a fresh look at the keyboard
108. The human brain is divided into two halves, known as the right and the left hemispheres.
- a) For instance, the right hemisphere is more concerned with musical than verbal ability.
 - b) Similarly, many difficult physical tasks show little left hemisphere involvement.
 - c) Although the hemispheres cooperate for many functions, *research* suggests they control different activities.
 - d) It appears that the left hemisphere has enough to do coordinating the abilities to read, write and speak.
109. Many writers admit that they really do not like to write. _____
- a) In fact, they keep on writing and contribute to literature, social sciences and arts.
 - b) Despite this, almost all writers experience a feeling of satisfaction and accomplishment when they complete a piece of writing.
 - c) For example, my uncle, who is a novelist, has written twenty-one detective novels in eight years.
 - d) Moreover, writers always consult with each other.
110. Although the new transportation project seems to offer a good solution to the traffic problem,
- a) some people *are* against it
 - b) the authorities are working on it
 - c) many people use private *cars*
 - d) traffic jams make people nervous

111. Psychologists say rewarding children too often is just as bad as punishing them frequently. However,_____.
- a) some parents punish their children severely
 - b) some parents reward their children on every possible occasion
 - c) parents shouldn't give any physical punishment
 - d) most parents have difficulty in educating their children
112. Many kinds of food crops *are* grown in Turkey. For example,_____.
- a) cotton is cultivated in many regions of the country
 - b) the eastern parts *are* not very suitable for growing fruit
 - c) in the southern parts people cultivate oranges and *bananas*
 - d) fruit grown in the western part is sold to other countries
113. Although certain chemicals used in farming are dangerous for humans,_____.
- a) these chemicals are harmful for small children and unborn babies
 - b) in *areas* where DDT, a chemical to kill insects, was used many people had health problems
 - c) many governments do not seriously control the production and sale of these chemicals
 - d) farmers in most countries do not want to use these harmful substances
114. Today a lot of women go to university to study law, medicine, business and engineering since
- a) the number of women working outside the home has been increasing
 - b) work inside the home is more interesting than it was before
 - c) certain jobs, such as nursing and teaching, have always been popular among women
 - d) they *are* interested in a good *career* that they can have for the rest of their lives
115. For many people, Columbus was the first European to reach America. However, today many scientists believe that_____.
- a) the Vikings were there 400 years before him
 - b) in 1492 his small ships landed in the Bahamas
 - c) many European explorers arrived in America after Columbus
 - d) the remains of a village from the early 1500's have been discovered recently
116. In London, there are buses and underground trains that run 24 hours a day and take you to all parts of the city. Hence,_____.
- a) there *are* taxis which *can* easily be called by phone
 - b) London has a good system of public transport
 - c) the government should spend more money to solve the traffic problem
 - d) foreigners in London have difficulty driving on the left-hand side of the road
117. The library of a university or college is essential to the students. There, they find the materials they need for writing reports and term papers. Moreover,_____.
- a) for many students it is the most convenient place to study
 - b) teachers encourage their students to use the library
 - c) a school without a library cannot provide proper education for students
 - d) a good library spends thousands of dollars on new books and magazines
118. Rivers give us fish to eat and water to drink and as well as being the home of many kinds of plant and animal life. Therefore_____.
- a) we use river water for power to make electricity
 - b) they *are* an important part of Earth's ecology
 - c) fishing on some rivers is strictly forbidden
 - d) they are getting polluted through man's activities

119. Regular check-ups have become a habit in developed countries. However, in developing countries people don't see doctors on a regular basis. On the contrary,_____.
- a) the idea of going to a doctor excites them
 - b) life expectancy is low compared to that in developed countries
 - c) regular check-ups are essential for a long and healthy life
 - d) they tend to avoid seeing a doctor even when they *are* seriously ill
120. Nature has provided every living creature with some way to protect itself. For example,
- a) the bird can fly miles away to migrate to hot countries
 - b) the chameleon can deceive its enemies by changing its skin colour
 - c) the lion is said to be the wildest animal in the world
 - d) the monkey climbs trees to find food
121. Due to its special properties, the laser has potential uses in many fields including medicine. In fact_____.
- a) for many years scientists did not want to use the laser, which is capable of enormous destruction
 - b) scientists have found that the laser beam can transmit human voices, which helps communication
 - c) scientists have found that the laser has a wide range of applications in different fields
 - d) scientists have developed laser knives that *are* successfully used in operations
122. Unlike high schools, universities do not call parents if students do not attend classes. On the contrary_____.
- a) when they do not attend, no one from the university informs parents
 - b) students are treated *as* if they were children, just like in high schools
 - c) they expect the students to keep their own attendance records
 - d) when they do not attend *classes* they can't catch up with the program
123. It is true that some tooth decay can be avoided with immediate brushing after eating. However,_____.
- a) most decay occurs due to genetic factors or bad dietary habits
 - b) regular tooth brushing leads to fewer dental problems
 - c) each time we eat sugar we should brush our teeth immediately
 - d) processed sugar is said to be a relatively harmless sweetener with a pleasant taste
124. Among the psychological effects of heavy drug use among students are a loss of interest in schoolwork and a tendency to lie. Moreover,_____.
- a) drug use increases the heart-beat rate up to 50 per cent
 - b) there is a change in the attitude toward the family
 - c) drugs like marijuana have several attractions for young children
 - d) marijuana smoking *carries* many of the dangers of cigarette smoking
125. Many suggestions have been *offered as* to why the nuclear family structure is in decline.
- a) Some of these suggestions *are* wide-ranging and profound, others *are* close range.
 - b) The term 'nuclear family' was coined after the end of World War II.
 - c) Of course, what do you expect of such a structure which is constantly bombarded by immorality?
 - d) For example, many people prefer to live together in communes now.

126. Money has a strong appeal to the ego because it represents power. _____.
- a) Each increase in wealth or power yields a measure of ego satisfaction.
 - b) Moreover, some people hate it because it complicates their lives.
 - c) However, experiments verify that egoists *are very* fond of money.
 - d) This is why money was first used in market economies.
127. A man can control his mind, but he *can never* fully control his body. _____.
- a) The body is mortal; it grows and decays.
 - b) Compared to the animals that were his predators in his early history, man's body was weak and relatively helpless.
 - c) There *are* processes in the body which the mind cannot comprehend or control, such as the beat of his heart or the blink of his eyes.
 - d) The body has feeling, and it alone can experience pleasure, joy and ecstasy.

C - PARAGRAPH COMPLETION

Mark the best choice.

1. Many environmentalists are not satisfied with the work of the Government Environmental Protection Agency (G.E.P.A.). They claim that there are people in the agency who once had close business contacts with industries that cause pollution. Therefore, _____.
 - a) the G.E.P.A. is the only government department that protects the environment
 - b) it is generally believed that the G.E.P.A. does its best to stop environmental pollution
 - c) according to these critics, it is clear that the G.E.P.A. cannot really do a good job
 - d) the G.E.P.A. does not have the authority to enforce the laws against pollution
2. The division of labour in factories makes mass production possible, but it has some disadvantages. For one thing, few people know or understand all aspects of an operation. In addition, _____. Mass production may be more efficient, but to workers, there is much more satisfaction in doing a job from start to finish.
 - a) there is a high demand for mass produced goods since they are usually cheaper and last longer
 - b) a considerable number of work days *are* lost due to sickness, strikes, and so on
 - c) many workers complain that they get little job satisfaction working on the same job day after day
 - d) the responsibility of producing *an* entire product affects the performance of workers positively
3. Some people enjoy listening to classical music while others are interested in going to rock concerts. It may be great pleasure for you to play endless hours of chess, but for others it could be complete frustration. Fortunately, _____. So whatever your particular taste is, you can certainly find a physical or mental activity to get involved in and enjoy.
 - a) leisure today is big business and the choices available *are* unlimited
 - b) one person may be fascinated by watching a bird in its nest whereas another might be bored doing the same thing
 - c) finding the activity that is right for you is really important
 - d) the leisure industry is playing an increasingly important role in the lives of us all
4. The family is still the main unit in developed societies; yet, _____. When we study the average *American* household, we see that it is steadily getting smaller. *One* in five households now consists of one person living alone while large families (six or more people) make up only 5 per cent of American households.
 - a) it is losing much of its traditional structure and values
 - b) some people are definitely against the changes that are taking place in family life
 - c) today's social scientists believe that nothing can replace the family unit
 - d) traditional family life has not changed much in many European countries
5. The word poltergeist is *German*, and it means 'noisy ghost'. To many people the word is a joke, but to others poltergeists *are* no laughing matter; they exist. _____. His cases included reports of nails, pieces of tile, stones, and walnuts being mysteriously thrown into the air.
 - a) In the 1980's, Stephen Spielberg's famous films of the same name attracted enormous public attention.
 - b) A poltergeist is actually a bad-tempered, wicked ghost.
 - c) In 1935, Dr. Hereward Carrington collected 318 examples of poltergeist phenomena to prove their existence.
 - d) A poltergeist usually uses sharp edged objects as weapons to cause mischief.

6. In October of 1957, the Russians burst into the space age with the launching of a satellite that became world famous as Sputnik. Awed by the Russian breakthrough, America made intense efforts to improve satellite technology. Since that time, the United States has rivaled the Russians, launching its own share of satellites. _____ With the technological advances, scientists expect, satellites will be used even more in the future.
- Europe has been left behind in this ever-accelerating race.
 - Hundreds of American satellites have been successfully propelled into the air.
 - The future of satellites is doubtful because of the enormous funds required.
 - Russians have always been very successful in space technology.
7. In most countries, manufacturers obviously spend a lot of money on advertising their goods. It is true that many people think too much money is spent on advertising. Nevertheless, _____.
- it is obvious that they do not spend much money on it
 - these people are right
 - advertising is essential for a manufacturer's survival
 - they should stop advertising
8. Lack of money is only one of the problems faced by developing countries. There are several others as well. For instance, these countries do not have enough trained and experienced personnel to start businesses; politically they are not very stable, and _____.
- they have a large labour supply
 - most foreign investors like to invest their money in developing countries
 - they do not have roads and other facilities
 - they do not suffer from much crime and pollution

In the human body, blood circulates through elastic, tube-like canals called blood vessels. _____(9)_____ The vessels called arteries carry blood away from the heart to all parts of the body. The largest artery in the human body is the aorta. _____(10)_____ In contrast, blood in the veins, another type of blood vessel, appears purplish because it is no longer carrying a supply of oxygen. Veins carry blood back to the heart, and they contain small valves which prevent the blood from flowing backward. _____(11)_____ The third type of blood vessel is the capillary. Capillaries *are*. tiny vessels connecting arteries and veins. _____(12)_____ They have to be so that digested food *can* pass through them to the cells of the body.

- There are five kinds of blood vessels circulating throughout the body.
 - Elasticity prevents the blood vessels from being damaged in constant action.
 - Consisting of three different types, blood vessels are well-adapted to their functions.
 - Arteries distribute the blood evenly in every direction away from the heart.
- 10.a) The rupture of the aorta can cause life threatening danger for the human body.
- Oxygen supplies the body with energy.
 - Arteries resemble long, wide highways from whose sides branches of secondary roads emerge.
 - Because of oxygen, blood in the arteries appears bright red.
11. a) This is important in those parts of the body where the blood has to move against the pull of gravity.
- Veins are larger blood vessels than the capillaries.
 - When the blood starts flowing backward it mixes with fresh, oxygenated blood, which disrupts the flow.
 - The dark, purple colored blood indicates the carbon dioxide in it.
- 12.a) They *can* burst and cause dark bruises in the skin.
- Their walls are extremely thin.
 - They complete the types of blood vessels in the body.
 - They are more useful than the other kinds of vessels.

Domination can never be total, is always temporary, and is based on an illusion of power. The illusion may very well be nearly real, as the power assumed may be very strong indeed, but it is not complete. Since existence constantly changes, power cannot retain its hold. _____(13)_____ Those dominated, accepting their domination as inevitable, believe that rulers, priests, or councils have a monopoly on power. They think there is no way they can possibly prevent that power. A dominating man like Hitler may convince them in his more megalomaniac moments that he is all-powerful, but any objective observer will tell him he rules by the aid of social superstitions and myths and that his climb to the top has been largely a sequence of events brought about by chance. If he credits himself wholly for this seeming control, _____(14)_____.

- 13.a) It changes hands every once in a while and new power-bearers appear.
b) Some dictators have been known to rule all their lives without meeting their expected fate.
c) Most instances of domination by individuals or by groups *are* accomplished by trickery.
d) Masses of people who *are* dominated are usually too clever to accept this kind of hold on power.
- 14.a) he may rule the unfortunate masses for decades
b) his selfish view of himself will only make him fall sooner
c) social *masses* will inevitably approve of his behavior
d) he will not have a fate like Hitler's because times have changed

If a manipulative woman wants a fur coat, for example, but does not want to appear to be making the decision that it should be bought, she may say to her husband, " _____(15)_____ " A domineering man who nevertheless loves his wife will say to himself, "What right has she to make decisions about how my money will be spent?" Because he wants her to be happy, he will reply, " _____(16)_____ " which is what his wife had hoped to hear in the first place.

- 15.a) I don't believe we should spend that much money to buy a coat.
b) I want that fur coat no matter what.
c) I hate fur coats. They kill the poor animals to make them.
d) Darling, if you bought that fur coat for me, you'd make me the happiest woman in the world.
- 16.a) I have to pay taxes this month.
b) I promise to buy you a coat like that next year.
c) Of *course*, we'll spend the money.
d) Buy it with your own money.

D - SUPPORTING IDEAS

Mark the best choice.

Which of the following does not give illustrative support to the general statement above?

1. The first year of marriage is bound to be a difficult one.
 - a) Suddenly two people discover that they are no longer responsible only for themselves; instead, they have to consider the feelings and needs of another person.
 - b) No one should make the mistake of rushing into marriage.
 - c) In the first year of marriage, both partners have to learn to accept the annoying little habits that both *are* bound to possess.
 - d) It is in the first year that a married couple must learn how to deal with their in-laws.
2. Students who graduate from college and go to work for the first time are in for the surprise of their lives.
 - a) Gone *are those* wonderful ten-to-two classes, and many ex-students have to adjust to a nine-to-five schedule.
 - b) Graduation might not produce so much anxiety if students would only prepare themselves better for the job market.
 - c) In college everyone talks about getting *an* interesting job, but many students end up doing work they don't like.
 - d) Many students find it difficult to wear respectable suits and dresses every day of the week after being used to blue jeans and T-shirts.

Which of the following shows the correct order to form a meaningful paragraph?

3.
 1. In some ways it may also have brought families together as they stay at home to watch their favourite programs.
 2. When TV first appeared, it was expected to make extraordinary contributions in terms of education and culture.
 3. However, in a number of ways the effects of TV have been a source of disappointment to those who had great expectations of it.
 4. In fact, TV has proved useful in bringing comfort to people who are unable to leave their beds, to lonely people and to old people.
 - a) 4-3-2-1
 - b) 2-3-1-4
 - c) 1-4-2-3
 - d) 2-4-1-3

E - SHORTER TEXT COMPREHENSION Mark the

best choice. Which of the following explains the given sentence.

1. Brown, the famous bank robber, was last seen in July 1978.
 - a) Brown didn't see anyone in July 1978.
 - b) No one saw Brown until 1978.
 - c) No one has seen Brown since July 1978.
 - d) Brown wasn't seen before 1978.
2. If you didn't spend so much, you could buy the car you wanted.
 - a) Don't spend any more because you can buy the car.
 - b) When you buy the car you can spend more.
 - c) You can't buy the car because you spend too much.
 - d) You should stop spending a lot on the car.
3. The boys must have gone to the sports ground.
 - a) The boys wanted to go to the sports ground.
 - b) The boys were told to go to the sports ground.
 - c) The boys had to go to the sports ground.
 - d) The boys have probably gone to the sports ground.
4. Tony's English is much better than it was.
 - a) Tony has started to learn English but doesn't speak it well.
 - b) Tony speaks better English now than he did before.
 - c) Tony's English was much better in the past than it is now.
 - d) Tony has always spoken English well.
5. Tom said he would pay me when he had enough money.
 - a) Tom couldn't pay me because he didn't have enough money.
 - b) When Tom pays me, I'll have enough money.
 - c) Tom has enough money but he still hasn't paid me.
 - d) Tom had enough money so he paid me.
6. My friends had left when I arrived.
 - a) I was at home before my friends left.
 - b) I saw my friends while they were going out.
 - c) I got home after my friends left.
 - d) I arrived and then my friends left.
7. I would have got this job if you hadn't spoken to the boss.
 - a) You spoke to the boss so I didn't get the job.
 - b) You spoke to the boss and I got the job.
 - c) I got the job even though you spoke to the boss.
 - d) You should have spoken to the boss.
8. Smoking is forbidden in the library.
 - a) You don't have to smoke in the library.
 - b) You ought to smoke in the library.
 - c) You aren't allowed to smoke in the library.
 - d) You *are* permitted to smoke in the library

9. There are now a lot of women in top positions in business, but still very few at the same level in industry.
- a) Many women have top positions in business and industry.
 - b) A lot of women *are* at the same level in business and industry.
 - c) Few women have top positions in business but quite a lot *are* successful in industry.
 - d) Many women have top positions in business but few are successful in industry.
10. It has been twenty years since I played tennis.
- a) I played tennis twelve years ago.
 - b) I play tennis every twenty years.
 - c) I haven't played tennis for twenty years.
 - d) I was a very good tennis player twenty years ago.

Which of the following statements is true according to the given information?

It is now standard practice for a mother to keep the children quiet by putting them in the living-room and turning on the TV set, and it doesn't matter if the children watch useless advertisements or programmes of violence - as long as they are quiet.

11. a) Mothers don't let noisy children watch advertisements and programmes of violence.
 b) Mothers want their children to watch advertisements and programmes of violence.
 c) Mothers don't want their children to watch useless programmes on TV.
 d) Mothers let their children watch all kinds of programmes just to keep them quiet.

Poverty, hunger, disease and war *are* man's greatest enemies and the world would be a far better place if the powerful nations spent half *as* much money and effort on these problems *as* they do on the space race.

12. a) The powerful nations spend half *as* much money on these problems *as* they do on the space *race*.
 b) The powerful nations do not spend even half the amount of money that they spend on the space race on these problems.
 c) More money should be spent on the space race.
 d) Money should not be spent on the space race at all.

There are plans to build large numbers of atomic power stations on the coast of the hot, dry lands of the southern Mediterranean. These new atomic power stations will distil *sea* water *as* well as generate electricity. When they *are* built, they will produce billions of gallons of fresh water each day.

13. a) Both electricity and fresh water will be produced in these new atomic power stations.
 b) These new power stations will be built on the coast in the summer, when it is hot and dry.
 c) These stations *are* being built only to produce billions of gallons of fresh water.
 d) Electricity will be produced from distilled *sea wafer* in the new atomic power plants.

Unlike animals, tracheophytes do not need to hunt for food because they *are* photosynthetic.

14. a) Tracheophytes are animals that do not need to hunt for food.
 b) Tracheophytes, which do not hunt for food, aren't animals.
 c) Animals that are photosynthetic do not need to hunt for food.
 d) Photosynthetic animals *are* unlike tracheophytes.

Before we discuss the action that countries should take to prevent pollution, we should first look at a specific example of what one country has already done.

15. The rest of the paragraph will probably be about _____.
- a) the action that countries should take
 - b) the action that has been taken by one country
 - c) methods of preventing pollution
 - d) different examples of sources of pollution

Although we have to clear land for construction, we must be careful to keep as much forest as we can.

16. The rest of the paragraph will probably be about _____.
- a) why we need to conserve as much forest as we can
 - b) how new forests are started
 - c) why we need land for the development of building areas
 - d) how land is cleared for construction

Although geology has its own laboratory methods for studying minerals, rocks and fossils, it is essentially an open-air science.

17. The rest of the paragraph will probably be about _____.
- a) the various responsibilities of geologists while they *are* working in a location such as a quarry
 - b) types of minerals, rocks and fossils studied by geologists
 - c) facts supporting the idea that geology is a science that studies limited substances such as fossils
 - d) examples of the various outdoor work locations where geologists spend their time

Popular newspapers *are* written for people who haven't much time for reading and who, perhaps, do not read as fast as *or* enjoy reading as much as people who buy 'quality' newspapers.

18. Which of the following statements is true?
- a) Popular newspaper readers neither have much time nor read as fast as 'quality' newspaper readers, despite the fact that they enjoy reading.
 - a) 'Quality' newspaper *readers* don't enjoy reading newspapers which deal with serious subjects.
 - b) Popular newspapers appeal to the intellectual side of human beings.
 - c) People who read 'quality' newspapers are relatively fast readers who find time for, and enjoy reading.

Banks are such useful organisations that we usually forget that they exist by lending people money. In order to do so, they have to borrow money from others.

19. Which of the following statements is true?
- a) Lending money is the main purpose for establishing a bank.
 - b) Borrowing money is very difficult for banks.
 - c) People usually forget that banks borrow money.
 - d) People often realise that banks lend money.

Metal musicians play to the strange fantasies of a mostly young, white and male audience by showing themselves as disappointed outsiders who have turned their backs on a degenerated civilisation.

20. Which of the following statements is true?
- a) All metal groups have sick minds because they get pleasure from influencing the innocent youth by creating improbable fantasies for them.
 - b) Young white men who have strange imaginations enjoy listening to metal musicians, who pretend to reject the spoiled values of the society.
 - c) Metal music groups act differently from what they really feel, so young white males don't care much about them.
 - d) Metal groups and their audiences *are* realistic people who take revenge on the society which made them useless.

No hour is too early or too late to call Jenkins Plumbing Company.

21. Which of the following statements is true?

- a) Jenkins Plumbing Company does not answer calls that are too early or too late.
- b) Jenkins Plumbing Company accepts calls at any hour of the day or night.
- c) Whether you call early or late, Jenkins Plumbing Company will come to your house in one hour.
- d) If you call at a good hour, Jenkins Plumbing Company will never be late.

When TV first became available to large numbers of Americans in the 1950's and 1960's, most producers were ignorant of its possibilities as a tool of education.

22. Which of the following statements is true?

- a) Until the 1950's and 1960's, there were not many educational programs on American television.
- b) Until the 1950's and 1960's, most of the TV programs in the U.S. were tools for education.
- a) In the 1950's and 1960's, most American producers did not see the educational possibilities of television.
- c) During the 1950's and 1960's, educational programs first became available to Americans.

In spite of the high prices of houses, the couple did not change their plans to buy a new one.

23. Which of the following statements is true?

- a) High prices caused the couple to change their plans to buy a house.
- b) The house was not bought by the couple because of the high prices.
- c) Since the prices were no longer high, the couple bought the house.
- d) Although prices were high, the couple bought a house.

It was during the 1960's that ecology, a small and relatively unimportant branch of biology, rose to the attention of the public in the United States. Science and medicine had made great advances in making human life easier and more comfortable. People became so reliant on technology that they were sure science could solve almost any problem. In the early 1960's, however, as populations became larger and open space less available, people started to realize that there was one problem technology didn't have a quick-fix solution for - the mistreatment of the environment.

24. Before the 1960's_____.

- a) people thought almost every problem could be solved by science
- b) human life was easier and more comfortable
- c) there was less open space available
- d) nobody in the United States was interested in ecology

Dioxin, a man-made substance used in different forms of pesticides, is perhaps the most deadly toxic chemical known today. When this lethal substance is used even at extremely low levels, it has devastating effects on laboratory animals. The consequences of the presence of dioxins in the air have been obvious. Cancer, miscarriages, birth defects, and even death have all been attributed to the use of dioxin.

25. It has been found that very small amounts of dioxin_____.

- a) *are* used in different forms of pesticides
- b) lead to *cancer* and birth defects
- c) *are* present in the atmosphere
- d) have terrible *effects* on some animals

-Albert Einstein once attributed the creativity of a famous scientist to the fact that he "never went to school, and therefore preserved the *rare* gift of thinking freely." There is undoubtedly truth in Einstein's observation: many artists and geniuses seem to view their schooling as a disadvantage. But such a truth is not a criticism of schools. It is the function of schools to civilize, not to train explorers.

26. What was Einstein's opinion about school?

- a) It civilized people.
- b) It trained explorers.
- c) It created famous scientists.
- d) It destroyed the ability to think freely.

The Green Tiger Press believes that the relatively unknown works of great children's illustrators are sources of vast beauty and power, and is attempting to make these treasures more easily available.

27. What is the goal of this printing company?

- a) To publish more children's books.
- b) To develop powerful stories.
- c) To make illustrations for children more easily accessible.
- d) To encourage artists to become children's illustrators.

The president calls the \$1,000 donation "a very generous amount, especially in these times." However, he expresses hope that the project will attract additional funds from companies and other sources so that it can continue beyond this year.

28. What does the president know about the project?

- a) It will cost only \$1,000.
- b) It is very special.
- c) Special sources will support it.
- d) It cannot continue without additional funding.

Any thought that this new custom will remain unchanged - or in Europe will remain uniquely English - is ridiculous.

29. What does the author believe about the new custom?

- a) It will remain as it is.
- b) It will change.
- c) -Accepting the custom is ridiculous.
- d) It will remain in Europe.

In developed countries, social values and religious beliefs are factors that influence the size of families. But whatever the reasons, too rapid population growth carries important economic implications for any society, whether developing or developed.

30. Which of the following statements is true?

- a) Population growth affects the economies of societies.
- b) Religious beliefs are more dominant in developed countries.
- c) The size of families in developed and developing countries is determined by the same factors.
- d) The population of developing countries is rising more rapidly than that of the developed ones.

We may be interested in the possible advances in social harmony and individual satisfaction to be achieved through non-traditional education. Nonetheless, we cannot help being cautious about accepting any sort of one-sided educational program as a cure for the world's ills.

31. How does the author feel about non-traditional education?

- a) He believes that it has no possibility of success.
- b) He doubts that it can cure the world's ills.
- c) He feels that it is a cure for the world's ills.
- d) He believes it will certainly bring social harmony.

The complexity of the situation that the humans are in and the injustice of the social order demand far more fundamental changes in the basic structure of society itself than some politicians *are* willing to admit in their speeches.

32. What is necessary to correct the problems of society?

- a) Major changes in the structure of society.
- b) A complex social order.
- c) An increase in the number of politicians.
- d) Fundamental changes in political speeches.

Because the supply of natural gas was plentiful in comparison to other choices such as coal and fuel oil, and because it burns more cleanly, many people changed their heating systems to natural gas, which brought about a shortage of natural gas.

33. Why did people prefer gas?

- a) It was natural.
- b) There were no other choices.
- c) The other fuels were dirtier and less plentiful.
- d) There is, even today, a plentiful supply of it.

Old age can be a very painful time of life. Loneliness becomes more and more a part of life as children grow up and leave home and friends grow old and die. It becomes harder and harder to form new friendships to replace old ones and society, unfortunately, does not take much interest in the old.

34. What is the main idea of the paragraph above?

- a) Old people find it difficult to make friends with others.
- b) Loneliness in old age is inevitable.
- c) There are various problems related to old age.
- d) On the whole, society is indifferent to old people.

Eight years of civil war in Lebanon, of shooting and shelling and bombing, have not deterred some families, such as the Saidi family, from gathering around the table for the customary Friday lunch. From the busy activity in the kitchens, the iron pots bubbling on the stove, the cornucopia of fresh vegetables on the kitchen table, the aroma of herbs and spices, garlic and peppers, you would not know that Beirut was still a beleaguered city, or that the population of this once enchanting Mediterranean paradise still lives under the pressures of random violence and dangerous uncertainty.

35. What is the main idea of the paragraph above?

- a) Beirut used to be a charming city before the civil war, which lasted eight years.
- b) The civil war did not affect the Lebanese to a great extent.
- c) The Saidi family is too rich to be affected by the civil war.
- d) Despite the civil war, some families have been able to maintain their customs.

Fill each gap with a suitable word from the box. **DO NOT change the form** of the words. Use each word only **ONCE**. Be careful, there are more words than you need.

infinite	forecast	regarded	rectified	threat
damage	assertive	entire	hazardous	assault
decade	trapped	prediction	aware	disruption

"...Thanks to modern technology, the (1)_____ of most natural disasters, especially those resulting from bad weather conditions, is possible today. For example, when meteorology experts (2)_____ a strong storm, the residents of the risky *areas* usually have time to prepare for the emergency. In such cases, the bad weather conditions usually cause major (3)_____ on agricultural lands. The disasters, however, do not really pose a/an (4)_____ to human life..."

"...Although man is (5)_____ of the destructive force of nature and is rather good at protecting himself against it, he is not very good at protecting nature against himself. Human activities cause the (6)_____ of both the ecosystem and climatic balances. Industrial production is continuously increasing in amount despite the fact that the world's resources are not (7)_____. There are times when man *causes* environmental disasters unintentionally through industrial accidents. One devastating accident was at Bhopal in India in 1984, when a/an (8)_____ material tank of a chemical factory exploded, killing nearly 4,000 people. More than 2/3 of the victims were workers who had been (9)_____ inside the factory. Thousands of others suffered permanent disability. This accident was (10)_____ as the most tragic accident in the history of modern man..."

calm	available	beneficial	afford	eventually
apparently	range	incredible	display	participated
devise	reluctant	admired	items	advance

A salesman stopped a man on the street and asked, "Sir, would you like to buy a toothbrush for \$10?" Because the man was (1)_____ to pay such a huge amount of money, he said, "Sorry, I don't think I can (2)_____ to pay that much." "Well, then, how about a homemade brownie for five cents?" the salesman asked. This seemed fair, so the man handed the money to the salesman. He took a bite; but spit out the mouthful immediately. "Yuck," he snarled, "this brownie tastes really bad!" "I know," replied the salesman. "Wanna buy a toothbrush?"

:-) :-) :-)

Although the computer is one big technological (3)_____ that has made life easier for many people, it has surely made life difficult for poor technical support people, like myself. Here is the most (4)_____ experience I have ever had: I was called one day by an elderly woman who was crying and panicked. I had to spend quite a while trying to (5)_____ her down. After twenty minutes, I (6)_____

found out what her problem was. She had been on the Internet and received the ever-popular message, "This program has performed an illegal operation and will be shut down." (7)_____, she hadn't understood from where and why the message came. Immediately afterwards, she had heard police sirens down the road and thought, "They're coming to lock me up!"

:-) :-) :-)

"Cash, check or credit card?" I asked after calculating the total for the (8)_____ the woman wanted to buy. As she was searching for her purse, I noticed a remote control for a TV in her handbag, "bo you always *carry* your TV remote with you?" I asked. I (9)_____ her creativity: "No," she replied. "But my husband refused to come shopping with me, so of all the (10)_____ ways of taking revenge, I figured this was the most evil thing I could do to him."

commitment	items	displayed	develop	confidence
eventually	ranges	select	advertising	appropriately
devised	reluctant	afford	considering	interview

Recently sacked Ms. Smith was going through the newspaper one day when she noticed that a large and famous company was (1)_____ for an assistant to the CEO. That afternoon, she went over to the company to fill out an application form. The human resources department of the company had (2)_____ a comprehensive application form questioning the applicants on the smallest details of their professional history in order to (3)_____ the best candidates. Two days later, Ms. Smith received a phone call. She had qualified for the (4)_____ during which she was going to have a face-to-face conversation with the CEO himself. Being one of the three highly qualified candidates, she walked into the CEO's office proudly and with (5)_____. "So, Ms. Smith," asked the CEO, "Do you have any other skills you think might be worth mentioning?" "Actually, yes," said Ms. Smith, "last year I wrote two short stories that were published in national magazines, and I have just finished my first novel." "Very impressive," he commented, "but when I asked about other skills, I was (6)_____ skills which you could apply during office hours." Ms. Smith explained brightly, "Oh, that was during office hours."

:-) :-) :-)

A man walks into a restaurant one evening shortly before payday. As he is (7)_____ to spend the few dollars left in his pocket on a luxurious dish, he first asks for a menu. He goes over the (8)_____ one by one and finally finds a cheap chicken menu that he can easily (9)_____. The waiter comes back a few minutes later and asks, "May I take your order, sir?" The man, trying to find out whether the chicken in the menu is roasted or boiled or fried says to the waiter, "Yes. How do you prepare your chickens?" The waiter replies, "Nothing special, sir. We just tell them straight out that they're (10)_____ going to die."

predict	beneficial	discharged	intensifying	research
endure	efficient	dumped	perceive	assaults
decades	threat	trapping	extract	hemisphere

Greenhouse gases include carbon dioxide, methane, water vapor and nitrous oxide. They appear naturally, but are also made through industrial processes. The ones that are made *are* called CFCs

and they are only (1)_____ during industrial processes. All the greenhouse gases around the Earth form a warm blanket around the planet, raising global temperatures. This is known as the greenhouse effect. Over the past few (2)_____, there has been a dramatic increase in the amount of production of CFCs. This has been the result of man's (3)_____ industrial activity and production. Due to the presence of the industrialized nations, the CFC concentration is higher in the northern (4)

as compared to that in the southern.

These gases absorb some of the Sun's energy, warming the atmosphere near the Earth's surface.

This keeps the Earth warm enough and, as a result, life can (5)_____ on it. Scientists, however, believe that increased emissions of greenhouse gases *are* (6)_____ too much energy, increasing global temperature.

Gases like methane and CFCs are much more (7)_____ at catching energy than carbon dioxide, but at the moment carbon dioxide is the main cause of worry as it makes up a greater portion of the atmosphere.

Not all scientists (8)_____ human activity *as a* big influence on climate because the greenhouse *effect* is, at the same time, a natural process. In addition, the Earth's climate is too complicated and randomly changing for scientists to (9)_____. However, (10)_____ conducted by British scientists in 2001 shows that less radiation is now escaping into space as compared to 27 years ago. This suggests that the greenhouse effect has increased at a rate in line with rising greenhouse gas production.

variety	have priority	appreciate	observe	biased
communicate	considered	flexible	inevitable	contributed
concept	lack	implement	reasonable	unforeseen
assume	sense	aimed	compete	concerning

Three years ago when I came to India as a third-year biology student at Virginia Commonwealth University to conduct research through the International Research Training Program via the National Institutes of Health, I definitely experienced a culture shock. I felt as though I had been thrown into another world. I was completely ignorant of another culture. Like most, I had begun life

with *an* ethnocentric point of view. I had a (1)_____ of knowledge concerning other cultural systems, and a (2)_____ attitude towards cultures. Without any self-questioning I used to (3)_____ that my culture was superior. Fortunately, I attended a college with students from a wide variety of cultures. *Going* to college promoted my understanding of cultures and I gradually developed a multicultural perspective that made it necessary for me to accept the (4)_____ differences between cultures. I also learned to (5)_____ them. I realized that when two individuals with different cultural backgrounds come together, tension and misunderstanding *are* likely to arise. To develop such a perspective requires a careful examination of one's own learned patterns as well as those of others. It is extremely important not to take others' culture for granted.

My strength was the (6)_____ of belonging and the acceptance by the locals. My biggest fear was not to fit in and be (7)_____ a foreigner conducting research. I (8)_____ at learning the local culture every day. I enjoyed socializing with my Indian colleagues, asking questions about their cultures, discussing worldly issues. In fact, all these activities (9)_____ to an enjoyable discovery of the Indian culture for me. I have a deeper awareness of global issues and a broader perspective (10)_____ globalization, ecological challenges, health concerns, etc.

One of the most significant things I learned is the importance of family and culture. They seem to be inseparably linked for Indian people. Living in a developing country made me understand how and why my parents had raised me *as* they did, their outlook on living in the US as Filipino-Americans and their fears. I finally understood how they distinguished between 'Asian time' and 'American time'.

Previously, I did not use to have a clear (11)_____ of Asian time. In India and many other parts of Asia, I learned their cultures are more (12)_____ toward time. I've realized that Americans *are* ruled more by the clock, ignoring the (13)_____ circumstances beyond one's control. Before coming to India, I had a written time schedule for each day of the week. However, once I started to live there, I thought, 'I'm not a slave to the clock so much; I don't need to (14)_____ with others.' I found that it's not practical at all to (15)_____ a daily plan there. I now feel that people and situations should (16)_____ over schedules and deadlines. I speak more clearly and more slowly because it is necessary to (17)_____ with my co-workers.

expectations	consumer	beneficial	prisoner	convicted
frustrated	endangered	bribes	judgment	promote
vary	anniversary	offense	imprisonment	impose

Three men were (1)_____ of a very serious crime, and they were all sentenced to twenty years' (2)_____. Each of them was allowed to take one item into the cell with them. The first man asked for a thousand books. The second man asked for his wife, and the third man asked for two hundred cartons of cigarettes. At the end of the twenty years, the guards opened up the cell of the first (3)_____. He came out and said, "I studied very hard on law. These twenty years have been very (4)_____ to me. I'm so bright now that I could be a lawyer." They opened up the second man's door. He came out with his wife and five kids. He said, "It was the greatest thing of my life. I have a beautiful crowded family." They opened up the third man's door, and found him completely (5)_____ by his painful prison term. He raised his head and asked, "Anybody got a match?"

:-) :-) :-)

One beautiful autumn day, a Park Ranger discovered a man sitting in the woods eating a bald eagle. "Hey mister, the bald eagle is an (6)_____ species, and killing one is a serious (7)_____," said the Park Ranger. The man was immediately arrested and taken to court. In court, he claimed that if he hadn't eaten the bald eagle, he would have died of hunger. In the end, the judge ruled in his favor and did not (8)_____ a punishment. The judge asked the man, "I would like you to tell me something before I let you go. I have never eaten a bald eagle, or ever planned on it, but I'd like to know: What did it taste like?" The man answered, "Well, it tasted like a cross between a Whooping Crane and a Spotted Owl." *

:-) :-) :-)

After waking up, a woman told her husband, "I just dreamed that you had given me a pearl necklace for our wedding (9)_____. What do you think it means?" "You'll know tonight," he said. That evening, the man came home with a small package and gave it to his wife. With great (10)_____, she opened it to find a book entitled "The Meaning of Dreams."

(* Whooping Crane and Spotted Owl are both protected species.

establishment	criminal	beneficial	prisoner	received
anniversary	taking	responded	chatting	commit
advertised	make	necessity	previous	inefficient

An applicant was filling out a job application form. When he came to the question, "Have you ever been arrested?" he wrote, "No." The next question, intended for people who had said "Yes" while answering the (1)_____ question, was "Why?" The applicant answered it anyway: "Never got caught."

:-) :-) :-)

A burglar alarm went off in the middle of the night, and the police arrived just in time to catch the burglar as he was leaving the house with a big bag full of stolen items. Soon, he was in court. "Did you have an accomplice?" asked the judge. "What's an accomplice?" replied the (2)_____. "A partner. In other words, did you (3)_____ this crime by yourself?" "What else?" (4)_____ the man. "Who can get reliable help these days?"

:-) :-) :-)

While enjoying *an* early morning breakfast in a northern Arizona cafe, four elderly *ranchers* were (5)_____ about the "good old days." Eventually, the conversation moved on to their spouses. One gentleman turned to the fellow on his right and asked, "Roy, aren't you and your wife celebrating your fiftieth wedding (6)_____ soon?" "Yes, we *are*," Roy replied. "Well, are you gonna do anything special to celebrate?" another man asked. The old gentleman replied, "For the twenty-fifth, I took Lily to Tucson. Maybe for our fiftieth, I'll go down there and get her."

:-) :-) :-)

A lady (7)_____ for a groom in the local newspaper: "Husband wanted." Next day she (8)_____ more than a hundred letters. They all said the same thing: "You can have mine."

:-) :-) :-)

In a small town in the US, there was an industrial (9)_____ that hired only married men. Concerned about this, a local woman called the manager and asked him, "Why do you limit your employees to married men? Is it because you think women are weak, dumb, or (10)_____?" "Not at all, Ma'am," the manager replied. "It is because our employees *are used* to obeying orders and keep their mouths shut when I yell at them."

accumulated	reasonable	competition	loan
draw	inseparable	concerned	profit
flexible	deprive	corruption	investment

Little Johnny was being questioned by the teacher during an arithmetic lesson. "If you had ten dollars," said the teacher, "and if I asked you for a/an (1)_____ of eight dollars, how much would you have left?"

"Ten," said Johnny firmly.

"Ten? How do you make it ten?" the teacher asked.

"Well," replied Johnny "You may ask me to lend you eight dollars, but that doesn't mean you'll get it!"

: -) : -) : -)

Tom had the problem of getting up late in the morning and was always late for work. His boss was not (2)_____ about time management, and Tom's colleagues eventually became so (3)_____ about his situation that they advised him to go and see a doctor. So Tom went to a doctor and told him about his problem. The doctor gave him a pill and told him that this medication was the most (4)_____ solution to his problem. Tom slept well and, in fact, beat the alarm in the morning by almost two hours. He had breakfast and drove cheerfully to work.

"Boss," he said, "The pill actually worked!"

"That's all fine," said the boss, "But where were you yesterday?"

: -) : -) : -)

After years of working for others, Jack had finally (5)_____ enough money to set up his own business and open a shop. In the first few months, he was making a good (6)_____ because his shop was the only one of its kind. Then, one day, a new business much like his own opened up next door and put a huge sign which read BEST DEALS. Jack worried that the new shop would (7)_____ him of most of his customers. A few weeks later, another shop opened up on his right, and announced its arrival with an even larger sign, reading LOWEST PRICES. Jack was now absolutely horrified. After a sleepless night of thinking about what to do about the (8)_____ among the shops, he came up with a brilliant idea. The next morning, he put the biggest sign of all over his own shop-it read: MAIN ENTRANCE.

invested	intervened	periodic	conventional
accelerate	deteriorate	aware	deduced
treated	conducted	vary	monitor

Every US citizen knows that a certain amount of his income is (1)_____ as tax. Where does the tax money go to? Well, most of the good, taxpaying American citizens are not even (2)_____ of it, but most of their money goes to research (3)_____ on the most redundant and useless things. For example, when NASA first started sending up astronauts, they quickly discovered that ball-point pens would not work in zero gravity. To combat this problem, NASA scientists (4)_____ more than ten years and \$12 billion into developing a pen that writes in zero gravity, upside down, underwater, on almost any surface including glass and at temperatures ranging from below freezing to over 300° C. The Russians use a pencil.

:-) :-) :-)

The woman's husband had been diagnosed with a terminal disease in one of his (5)_____ check ups. He was being (6)_____ for his illness in hospital. The doctors wouldn't let him out of the hospital, saying that they had to (7)_____ him constantly. In the meantime, his wife was with him every single day, by his side. One day, he asked her to come closer. As she sat by him, he whispered, "You know what? You have been with me all through the bad times. When I got fired, you were there to support me. When my business failed, you were there. When I got shot, you were by my side. When we lost the house, you stayed right here. When my health started to (8)_____, you were still by my side. You know what?" "What dear?" she gently asked, smiling as her heart began to fill with warmth. "I think you're bad luck."

rate	prevent	biased	inevitable	counterparts
insist	avoid	attitudes	implement	contribute
pace	lack	concerned	priority	compare

"...Broadly speaking, the British and the Spanish have a lot in common, but when we look at the two nations more closely and try to (1)_____ them, we see major differences. The first difference is in their (2)_____ towards life. Maybe because of the warmer climate, the Spanish *are* more relaxed than the British, and this automatically affects the (3)_____ of life. This difference leads to other (4)_____ differences. For example, in Spain, people are a lot slower, it takes more time to get things done, and there is definitely a (5)_____ of punctuality. People *are* not (6)_____ about being late: Another difference is that the peaceful, relaxed and easy-going Spanish people turn into monsters in traffic. In a way, they (7)_____ on breaking the rules *as* if they were meant to be broken. Every driver seems to believe that he has (8)_____ over everyone else, especially the pedestrians, and actions speak louder than words. You can almost read on the drivers' faces: "I won't stop and wait for you to cross the street" or "I can disregard a red light." Interestingly enough, the severe penalties Spanish drivers face do not (9)_____ them from breaking the rules. Their British (10)_____ on the other hand, are usually strict about rules and stick to them..."

assumes	prone	treat	survival	encourage
operate	visible	insult	confuse	attribute
flexible	generation	indicate	reflects	origin

"...Traditional medicine lives among people as a part of their culture and it

(1)_____ a society's own beliefs about health and illness. In other words, the

(2)_____ of folk medicine is the opinions of the community about disease

and health. Thus, folk medicine is an *area* which can be studied under anthropology, ethnology and sociology

and, when the differences between folk medicine and modern medicine are examined in

light of this fact, they become more obvious and clearly (3)_____. In

traditional societies, any information about a disease is shared with everyone else. This information

is passed from one (4)_____ to the next. People learn popular medicine in

the same way they learn other cultural components..."

* * *

"...In most cases, the patient either gets well, or he dies. If he gets well, it is believed that the

method used in order to (5)_____ the disease was a valid one, and this

method becomes permanent. However, the death of the patient does not

(6)_____ that the method used to cure the disease was unsuitable. The

traditional society often perceives such a case as an example of the (7)

_____ of the fittest. The society (8)

that the patient who could not get well died because he was no longer fit enough to continue to live..."

* * *

"...Folk medicine is still present, especially in underdeveloped or developing countries, where modern medical

facilities do not exist or where religious beliefs of the society do not permit the application

of modern medicine. We can (9)_____ this to the fact that beliefs change

very slowly and people *are* not (10)_____ in their concept of destiny and life..."

scope	identify	impressive	concentrating	survey
puzzled	prone	deduction	conventional	conclude
rate	fluency	frustration	accompanying	excessive

35-year-old Jessica was warned by her doctor that her (1)_____ weight was a threat to her health and would make her (2)_____ to heart disease in the later years of her life. So Jessica went on a strict diet for four months and came up with a/an (3)_____ result: she lost 40 kilos. One day, as her seven-year-old daughter was watching her discard things from her wardrobe that no longer fit, Jessica held up a huge pair of trousers. "Wow," she said, "I must have worn these when I was 93." Her daughter looked (4)_____, and then asked, "How old are you now?"

:-) :-) :-)

A professor was giving a lecture on business management and in that session, he was (5)_____ on company slogans. He was giving slogans and asking students to (6)_____ the companies to which the slogans belonged. "Joe," he asked, "Which company has the slogan, 'Come fly the friendly skies'?" "United Airlines," Joe answered. "Now John, tell me who uses the slogan, 'Just do it'?" John, with an expression of intense (7)_____ on his face, remembered the hundreds of times he had heard the sentence. He answered, "Mom."

:-) :-) :-)

According to a recent (8)_____ the Japanese eat very little fat and suffer fewer heart attacks than the British or Americans. The (9)_____ of heart disease is also lower among the French, who eat a lot of fat, than the British or Americans. The Chinese drink very little red wine and suffer fewer heart attacks than the British or Americans. The Italians drink a lot of red wine and also suffer fewer heart attacks than the British or Americans. Looking at the results, one can (10)_____ that you can eat and drink whatever you like. It's speaking English that kills you!

exchange	insist	wealthy	praising	extremely
associated	customs	rational	advance	natives
offending	rectify	generations	vicinity	precisely

The old Cherokee chief sat in his reservation hut smoking his pipe, looking at the two US government officials who were sent to interview him. "Chief Two Eagles," one official began, "You have observed the white men for many (1)_____. You have seen their wars, you know their (2)_____ and traditions, and you have seen the (3)_____ in science and technology in their world. You have also seen all their problems." The official continued, "Considering recent events, in your opinion, where have the white men gone wrong? What mistake did the white men make that the (4)_____ of your land didn't?" The chief stared at the government officials for over a minute, and then calmly replied. "When white men discovered this land, Indians were running it. People used to (5)_____ the goods they produced. No money. No taxes. No debt. Medicine was free. Indian men hunted and fished all the time. Above all, women did most of the work." The chief smiled, and added quietly, "White men were stupid enough to think they could improve such a perfect system."

:-) :-) :-)

After years of living under poor conditions, a couple became very (6)_____ upon winning the grand prize in a lottery, and started to lead the snobbish, luxurious lifestyle they had always dreamed of. One night they went to a jet-set party, where the conversation turned to Mozart. The chatters were (7)_____ Mozart's musical genius and creativity when the woman, who was very eager to join in the conversation, said, "Ah, Mozart. I love him. I saw him this morning on the No. 5 bus going to Coney Island." There was a deep silence and everyone looked at her. Her husband looked (8)_____ embarrassed. There was absolutely nothing he could say or do to (9)_____ the situation, so he pulled her away and whispered angrily, "We're leaving right now." As they drove home, he kept muttering to himself. Finally his wife turned to him. "You're angry about something." "Oh, really? You noticed?" he sneered. "I've never been embarrassed so badly in my life! You saw Mozart take the No. 5 bus to Coney Island? You idiot! Don't you know the No. 5 bus goes nowhere near the (10)_____ of Coney Island?"

incorporates	multiplying	derive	subject	participation
approaching	involve	abrupt	traditional	alter
advent	thrusts	explore	challenge	addiction

So, what's the matter with football? Why aren't some people satisfied with

(1)_____ sports such as tennis, basketball, and skiing? Why do they

feel the need to push their limits and do sports like white water rafting or canyoning, which

(2)_____ a lot of danger? What pleasure do they

(3)_____ from risking their lives?

Ever since the (4)_____ of extreme sports, there have been many

reports of deaths resulting from (5)_____ in these sports activities.

The most tragic of these was that of 13 Australians who died while canyoning in the mountains of

Switzerland. Canyoning (6)_____ a number of activities such as

climbing, sliding down water chutes and swimming, to enable its practitioners to (7)

_____ canyons on foot.

Some experts question whether such activities as canyoning *are* truly sports at all. They wonder if it would not

be more fitting to call them adventures as extreme sports fans often have a/an

(8)_____ for adrenaline. Extreme sports are all about making your own

rules and competing against old techniques and the fans are people who push their physical limits and

who look for a/an (9)_____.

So, why *are* extreme sports fans (10)_____ in number? In the

following section, you will see some theories which try to explain the rapid increase in the number of extreme

sports fans.

influence	outcome	floating	leisure	state
conscious	compelled	releases	steadied	threat
gaining	poses	devoted	satisfied	daring

One answer may be that life today is much easier than it was in the past. Day-to-day survival used to

be much more physical than it is nowadays. Our ancestors (1)_____

most of their time to physical activities such as hunting and farming, that is chasing down animals

and laboring to raise crops. Nowadays, the food-gathering workout for the average person is nothing

more than pushing a shopping cart down a supermarket aisle, which is not really a/an

(2)_____ experience.

It is a well-known fact that technology has a/an (3)_____ on people.

Many people today work at jobs that require them to use their brains, but not their bodies. With the Internet, it's

true that there is a whole world of information at our fingertips, but much of it is

second-hand. The (4)_____ of this situation is that many of us do not

directly experience the things that we already know.

Here is another reason why extreme sports are (5)_____ popularity;

When faced with a highly exciting situation, the body (6)_____ the

hormone adrenaline, and according to both research and the extreme athletes themselves, this

hormone creates a/an (7)_____ of mental excitement. The extremists

eventually become "adrenaline junkies" and they end up being unable to do without adrenaline. They

feel (8)_____ to put their lives at risk and enjoy the excitement.

Do extreme sports take the adrenaline rush too seriously and too far? The answer might depend on who you

are. Different people seek excitement in different ways. For example, some aren't happy

until they have (9)_____ the drive to plummet through the clouds,

wondering if their parachutes will open. For others, enjoying

(10)_____ time at a family picnic is a big enough thrill.

assure	progress	resembled	dominates	determined
peak	fastened	incentive	inmates	validated
released	interference	convicted	impending	imposed

A man (1)_____ of robbery and put in prison received a letter from his wife: "Dear Husband, I've decided to plant some vegetables in the back garden so that we can eat our own fresh vegetables when you return, after being (2)_____ from prison. When is the best time to plant them?" The husband, knowing that the prison guards read all the letters sent to and by (3)_____, replied in a letter: "Dear Wife, whatever you do, don't touch the back garden. That is where I hid all the money." A week later, he received another letter from his wife: "Dear Husband, you wouldn't believe what happened. Some men who very much (4)_____ FBI agents, came with shovels, and dug up the whole garden." The prisoner wrote another letter back: "Dear Wife, NOW is the best time to plant the vegetables."

:-):-:-)

A boy, nervous about what to talk about on his first date, asks his father for advice. The father replies: "There *are* three subjects that always work: food, family, and philosophy. I can (5)_____ you that these subjects will *save* your date." The boy picks up his date and they go to a cafe. Their drinks in front of them, they stare at each other for a long time, and the boy's nervousness builds up as silence (6)_____ the air. He remembers his father's advice and chooses the first topic. He asks the girl: "Do you like spinach?" She says, "No," and the silence returns. After a few more uncomfortable minutes, the boy turns to the second item on the list. He asks, "Do you have a brother?" Again, the girl says, "No" and there is silence once again. The conversation just doesn't make any (7)_____. The boy, (8)_____ to somehow start and continue a conversation of some sort, then plays his last card and asks the girl the following question: "If you had a brother, would he like spinach?"

:-):-:-)

A murderer was going to be executed several days after the court (9)_____ capital punishment on him. Finally, the day of execution came. The killer was getting ready to sit in the electric chair. "Do you have a last request?" asked the chaplain as he (10)_____ the killer's hands and feet to the chair. "Yes," replied the murderer. "Will you hold my hand during the execution?"

abrupt	advances	migrate	reputation	descent
challenge	interfering	compared	enthusiastic	outnumber
hometown	participating	fostered	devote	explore

A doctor is talking to a car mechanic, "Your fee is several times more per hour (1)_____to what we get for medical *care*." "Yeah, but you see, doctor, you always have the same model and you don't have to (2)_____your time and energy on learning new things. Your model hasn't changed since Adam, but we have to keep up to date with the (3)_____in technology and new models coming every month, and that is a big (4)_____."

:):):):)

A man leading a rather dull and boring life decides to color up his life by (5)_____in extreme sports, and he starts taking skydiving lessons. Not being a very bright-minded person, he starts asking the jumpmaster silly questions. "If our parachute doesn't open during the (6)_____, and the *reserve* doesn't open, either, how long do we have until we hit the ground?" Fed up with his silly questions, the jumpmaster *answers*, "The rest of your life."

:):):):)

Two vampire bats leave their (7)_____behind due to blood shortage and bad weather conditions and (8)_____to a new area. One night, they wake up, thirsty for blood. One says, "Let's fly out of the *cave* and (9)_____;_____the *area* to see if we can get some blood." "*We're new here*," says the second one. "It's dark out, and we don't know where to look. We'd better wait for the other bats." The first bat, very much (10)_____about finding blood, replies, "Who needs them? I can find some blood on my own." He flies out of the cave. When he returns, he is covered with blood. The second bat asks, "Where did you get the blood?" The first bat points into the night, he asks, "Do you see that black building over there?" "Yes," the other bat answers, "Well," says the first bat, "I didn't."

invest	property	acquire	foster	reduce
promote	decades	loans	investments	achieve

The IMF (International Monetary Fund) and the World Bank were established at the Bretton Woods Conference in 1944 and designed to (1) _____ different but complementary objectives.

The IMF is an organization of 184 countries, working to (2) _____ global monetary cooperation, secure financial stability, facilitate international trade, (3) _____ high employment and sustainable economic growth, and (4) _____ poverty. The IMF was designed to defend the international monetary system, which meant, in effect, helping governments overcome balance-of-payments problems.

The World Bank consists of five agencies that make (5) _____ to the 177 member countries. Initially, the World Bank—its proper name is the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development—had the responsibility to (6) _____ in programs to promote post-war reconstruction. In Europe, there were few countries which did not face such a problem or needed no help from the World Bank.

In the six (7) _____ since then, the world has changed, but the two bodies have recognizably the same task.

dominated	determine	increases	interest
enterprises	unemployment	alter	result in
consequences	devoted	challenges	incorporate

The two agencies (1) _____ whether developing countries get access to aid money and how it is spent. The IMF and the World Bank require a set of economic policies known as structural adjustment programs as a condition of loans these institutions make to developing countries. These programs often include austerity measures such as high (2) _____ rates and reduced access to credit, which (3) _____ slower economic growth as well as increased poverty and (4) _____. Other adjustment policies include cuts in government spending on health care and education, (5) _____ in the cost of food, health care and other basic necessities, mandates to open markets to foreign trade and investment, and privatization of state-run (6) _____.

Even if structural adjustment programs do not work, the World Bank and the IMF are unlikely to (7) _____ the design of these programs, for the wealthy Northern countries which control the World Bank and the IMF dictate the agendas of these institutions, and their interests *are* best served by defending the status quo. Furthermore, the Bank's staff is currently (8) _____ by economists who have spent their careers defending the validity of neoclassical economics, the foundation of the World Bank model of development.

corrupt **negotiating** **annual** **compelled** **owes**
deteriorated **advent** _____ **profits** _____ **collapse** _____ **consulting**
 _____ ↓

The Third World (1) _____ many loans to commercial banks and Northern governments. Much of this debt dates back to the 1970s, when it was lent irresponsibly by commercial banks and borrowed recklessly by governments of developing countries, most of which were not popularly elected and which no longer hold power. The (2) _____ of the debt crisis, which occurred in the early 1980s due to a worldwide (3) _____ in the prices of commodities that developing countries export (e.g., coffee, cocoa) and to rising oil prices and interest rates, forced these governments into a position where they were unable to make payments.

Since the 1980s, the debt situation has steadily (4) _____ so now the total debt of the developing world equals about one-half their combined GNP and nearly twice their total (5) _____ export earnings. Because of this crushing debt-service burden, governments of developing countries have virtually no bargaining power when (6) _____ a structural adjustment program and are (7) _____ to accept any conditions imposed by the World Bank and the IMF.

intervened	launched	interest	onset
repay	apply	aboard	resisted
resemble	monitored	investment	orbit

Before going to Europe on business, a man drove his Rolls-Royce to a bank in downtown New York and went in to (1)_____ for a loan of \$5,000. He explained to the bank officer that he was going to make a/an (2)_____ in a new business, and asked him to complete the operation as soon as possible. The bank officer, in order not to lose time, asked for a guarantee that he would (3)_____ the loan on time.

"Well, then, here are the keys to my Rolls-Royce," the man said. The bank officer had the car driven into the bank's underground parking, and gave him the \$5,000. Two weeks later, the man walked through the bank's doors and asked to settle up his loan and get his car back.

The loan officer checked the records and told him, "That will be \$5,000 in principal, and the (4)_____ on this loan will be \$15.40, the sum from a rate of 0.31 per cent." The man wrote out a check, thanked the loan officer, and started to walk away. "Wait sir," the loan officer said, "While you were gone, I found out you are a millionaire. Did you really need the money to set up a new business?" The man smiled. "Where else could I securely park my Rolls-Royce in Manhattan for two weeks and pay only \$15.40?"

: -) : -) : -)

NASA decided to conduct a space experiment on primate intelligence and behavior in space and (5)_____ a space shuttle. There were two very well-trained monkeys and a not-so-intelligent human astronaut (6)_____ the space shuttle.

The mission was going to be completed primarily by the monkeys, and in the meantime, the behavior and intellectual capacity of both species were going to be (7)_____ by the researchers, who would be watching them through the *cameras* installed in the space shuttle.

Once the shuttle got into (8)_____ the monkeys started working. A few hours later, NASA's Mission Control center announced, "This is Mission Control to Monkey One. Is the mission completed?" "Yes, sir!" the monkey replied. Two hours later, NASA's mission control center announced, "This is Mission Control to Monkey Two. Is the mission completed?" "Yes, sir!" the monkey replied. Another two hours later, Mission Control center announced, "This is Mission Control to the astronaut..." The astronaut responded, "I know, I know. Feed the monkeys and don't touch anything."

risking	relations	hoard	rely	confirm
resulted	deprives	intensify	monitor	derive
impending	avoid	correlation	determined	accumulating

You've probably noticed that different people relate to money differently. Some people account for every penny they have because they (1)_____ their spending by making a list of the items they have bought. Others, however, (2)_____ keeping track of their purchases. People can be categorized according to their approaches towards money into four different groups. The Spender, the Saver, the Abstainer, and the Ascetic.

The spenders have no problems enjoying their money or (3)_____ their financial stability. They can think of a dozen ways to get pleasure out of it. This, however, (4)_____ them of their wealth.

The savers believe that it's more important to have more money in the future than it is to enjoy it now, so they tend to (5)_____ all the money they can. They often feel guilty when they treat themselves to simple pleasures. That's why they are very good at (6)_____.

The abstainers believe that their lives are not (7)_____ by how much money they have, so they choose to focus their attention on anything else except money. Sales people and creditors love the abstainers and (8)_____ on their poor money management while doing business with them.

The Ascetics believe that money is an unnecessary thing. They are deeply suspicious of money and the influence it can have over people. They believe that there is no (9)_____ between money and how people lead their lives. That is why Ascetics tend to focus on simplifying their lives.

attitude	entitle	address	offer
inspiring	interfering	accomplishing	negotiate
acknowledging	attainable	inclination	failure

We all learn differently and there are many stages in the learning process. In some of these stages, things might go wrong. Many factors may prevent us from (1)_____our goals and may affect our success in an academic environment. The severity of learning problems can vary greatly. (2)_____ that there is a problem is the first step one should take. Only then can ways of dealing with it be found.

Perhaps the best thing to do is to talk with a counselor. A counselor can (3)_____you an insight into your study habits and flaws and help you look at all of the different factors that might be (4)_____with your performance. The counselor will consider all the potential problems that might be condemning you to (5)_____in academic life. The counselor will ask you questions like, "Are you organized?", "Do you know how to study and take tests?", "Can you control the anxiety that develops when you take a test or give a presentation?" Discussing your (6)_____towards academic life and your study habits may reveal the problem areas you need to (7)_____. Becoming a better learner is actually a/an (8)_____goal when you receive professional help.

opponents	resisted	descent	inherited from
proponents	resembles	drifted	immigrant
settlers	identical	compared to	outnumbers

Traditionally, the United States has been (1)_____a melting pot, a place where the previous identities of each (2)_____group are melted down to create an integrated, uniform society. Since the 1960s, many Americans have (3)_____likening America to a melting pot, opposing the idea of the melting pot. Instead they have favored the image of the mosaic, a picture created by assembling many small stones or tiles. In a mosaic, each piece retains its own distinctive identity while contributing to a larger design. (4)_____of the mosaic metaphor say that it (5)_____the diverse multicultural society of the United States better. Today, many Americans attach major significance to the values they have (6)_____previous generations as an important part of their identity. Groups which have arrived in America more recently from Asia, such as Americans of Vietnamese and Korean (7)_____, have established communities alongside those populated by the grandchildren of (8)_____coming from Europe such as French Americans, German Americans, Irish Americans, and Italian Americans.

address	contradiction	occurrence	initial	invisible
operating	exempt	heritage	precise	adopt
stem	constrain	emphasis	proposition	multitude

The Chaos Theory, put forth by Edward Lorenz in the early 1960s, is based on the idea that very simple or small events can create outcomes that are substantially different from the original state.

This is known as sensitive dependence on (1)_____ conditions. According to Lorenz, even the tiniest change in a system or such an unimportant (2)_____

as the single flap of a butterfly's wings would be enough to change the course of all future weather systems on the earth. According to this theory, the slightest change in the original state of a freely

(3)_____ system - such as climate and weather patterns - leads to such great differences that the (4)_____ of events that happen as a result are impossible to guess in advance.

The deterministic laws of classical mathematics and science are based on linearity, and they, therefore, fail to explain the (5)_____ order that governs random, non-linear chaotic systems. Determinism, because of the same reason, also fails to

(6)_____ the problems that are encountered or observed in non-linear systems. The problems in a chaotic system, such as society, which has an order that is

(7)_____ from the classical rules of physics, are to be treated differently.

This is because they (8)_____ from the very nature of the chaos and follow

different patterns. The reason why the problems of many societies cannot be solved is because

there is a/an (9)_____ between the system and the solutions that are

brought to the problems of the system. This is a good reason why sociologists and politicians should

try to (10)_____ alternative options and work on solving the problems of

chaotic systems by implementing compatible solutions.

admits	relying	approach	speculating	prerequisite
stability	collapsing	glance	consult	conclusion
negotiations	evaluation	validates	reduce	abolished

Hello! My name is Meg Lundsager and I'm the Alternate Executive Director representing the United States at the IMF. Every day I'm talking to people from Africa, from Asia, and from Latin America.

I (1)_____ with the officials of member countries about their problems in order to find out the source of the troubles with which they have to deal, and by (2)_____ on past experiences, I try to come up with solutions. Since our (3)_____ take place before programs are finalized, we can make the necessary changes in a program in order to make it more effective before it is implemented.

Although opponents believe that the IMF should be (4)_____ on the grounds that it causes nothing but suffering to its developing members, the IMF is actually here to help countries when they run short of cash or to help them maintain economic (5)_____ when they are unable to do it by themselves. One of the major prospects of the Fund is to (6)_____ poverty and unemployment. The reforms we suggest help to get the country back on track to raising incomes and standards of living, and maintaining equality in the distribution of incomes, which is a (7)_____ to social justice. The IMF takes all the necessary measures to prevent the economies of its members from (8)_____.

The Fund is also accused by opponents of having a profit-oriented (9)_____. These people claim that only the developed nations and the IMF itself *are* benefiting from its presence. Of course, the IMF (10)_____ having made mistakes in the past, but these mistakes have resulted partially from the unpredictability of the circumstances, the sudden changes and fluctuations in global markets, not solely from the policies of the Fund.

resembling	diverse	deal with	seeking	diversity
released	evidence	support	resources	assume
identities	compatible	closely	constitutes	willing

This year's Human Development Report, from the United Nations Development Program, focuses on cultural diversity. Respect for diversity is crucial to development, but it also presents unique challenges for a country (1)_____ to get richer.

Diversity and development might seem to sit oddly together, but they are (2)_____ linked, and the report tries to show that they are not related in the way many people (3)_____. The United Nations Development Program's press release says clearly that "there is no (4)_____ that cultural diversity slows development," and dismisses the idea that there has to be a trade-off between respecting diversity and sustaining peace. Some of the world's richest and most peaceful countries are historically multi-ethnic, such as Switzerland, Canada and Belgium.

But there is some evidence that diversity has costs. In a recent book, "The Size of Nations," two economists show that managing ethnic diversity is expensive, as governments must (5)_____ the demands of groups competing for scarce (6)_____. In the United States, a study has shown that people are (7)_____ to pay more for *services* like education if they can live with people (8)_____ them in ethnicity and class. In other words, people place a value on being with others like them.

A quick look at the Human Development Index (HDI), (9)_____ each year in the report, seems to (10)_____ the idea that diversity has its costs. In the bottom 35 countries ranked as having "low human development", all but three are in Africa, where borders drawn by colonialists showed no respect for tribal, linguistic or religious (11)_____. Meanwhile, while single-ethnicity states are *rare* (just 30 countries in the world do not have a religious or ethnic minority that (12)_____ at least 10% of the population), they are strongly represented at the top of the Human Development Index: places like Norway, Sweden, the Netherlands, Japan, Ireland and Austria.

compatible	range	altering	detect	unrelated
dispute	recipients	interfering	select	inherit
traits	disorder	screening	abort	engage

Thanks to the advances in genetic engineering, scientists can (1)_____ a disease in an unborn child. This can be done through a method called embryo (2)_____. The method gives parents the opportunity to (3)_____ a fetus that is not healthy, and end the pregnancy before the fetus grows any further. For example, if the fetus has a genetic (4)_____ that will definitely cause the baby to suffer a disease after birth, the pregnancy can be terminated. This method can also be used to (5)_____ a healthy embryo, which, in the later stages of pregnancy, would grow into a healthy baby.

Although the idea of "fixing" various unwanted genetic (6)_____ in an unborn child still resembles science fiction stories, in the near future, genetic modification technology may allow us to choose the characteristics our children will be born with. The idea of making permanent changes to the human genome creates both fascination and fear. Fascination is due to the (7)_____ of the possible ways in which genetic engineering could be used for noble and useful purposes, like saving the life of a dying person. On the other hand, people also fear the method, as it is (8)_____ in the natural order of the DNA sequence. Fear is an equally natural reaction to the advances in genetic engineering, since nobody really knows yet what the consequences of (9)_____ the DNA sequence could be. In fact, it is these unknown consequences that cause the (10)_____ regarding genetic manipulation. However, whether the public accepts and approves of the advances in genetic engineering or not, the science and technology is continuing to advance, and for the time being, scientists seem to be making all the decisions regarding this field, as there are no internationally accepted guidelines.

avoid	bring	prohibit	adjust	enterprises
keep	permanent	diversity	valid	proponents
survive	allowed	voluntary	acknowledge	immigrants

"...On a normal day, about 70,000 foreigners arrive in the United States. More than 60,000 of them are people who come to the US as tourists, businessmen, students or foreign workers. Another 2,500 arrivals are (1)_____ or refugees whom the US has invited to join American society as (2)_____ residents. Finally, there are 5,000 unauthorized aliens, about 4,000 of whom are caught every day mostly along the US-Mexican border just after entry because they do not have (3)_____ visas or passports. Although there are US laws that strictly (4)_____ unauthorized entries, at least 1,000 more people manage to (5)_____ being caught at the border. Some others slip from legal to unlawful status after making a legal entry, as in the case of a tourist taking employment without a working permit in order to (6)_____ in the new country..."

* * *

"...Is the arrival of 70,000 people every day to be welcomed or feared? On the one hand, the United States celebrates its multicultural heritage, as Americans believe that newcomers (7)_____ about rebirth and renewal. They believe that ethnic (8)_____ is what makes the American society a rich and colorful culture. On the other hand, Americans are worried that the newcomers' failure to (9)_____ up with the lifestyle in the US might cause serious social problems which they may not be able to solve in the long run. The most serious of these problems for both the Americans and the newcomers is that the newcomers cannot quickly (10)_____ to the new culture..."

revenge	emerged	account for	fundamental	confront
inherited	conceive	adjusted to	mysterious	altered
sequence	pledges	traits	range	diversity

Have another look in the mirror. Now compare what you see with the photographs of your parents.

You can see certain (1)_____ that are very similar to those of your parents, can't you? Well, you have (2)_____ those characteristics from your parents. The characteristics you share with your parents are the result of certain genes. So, how do genes make us look similar? Genes do something very simple. Almost everything in your body is either made of a protein or has been put together with the help of one. Proteins *are* the

(3)_____ building blocks of your body. They

(4)_____ the formation of just about everything from the color of your skin to the precise layout of neurons in your brain. Why, then, are we different from each other?

How come is there such great (5)_____ among the human population?

Genes are made from a molecule called DNA. Along its length, a string of chemicals is arranged in a/an (6)_____. That pattern is actually a code which carries protein-building instructions. If the pattern is (7)_____ a different protein will be produced. Different genes are the result of different patterns of DNA.

In your own personal "big bang" moment, a sperm and an egg met for the first time to

(8)_____ you. Each of them was carrying a special delivery: half of the instruction manual to build you, a human. However, you could easily have been different. You have received only one of a wide (9)_____ of possible instruction manuals your parents could have put together. You could have (10)_____ as someone completely different from who you are.

impacts	screening	curbed	treating	compassionate
invaluable	interfering	controversies	emerging	compatible
recipient	discarded	donor	ethical	dispute

Cloning is *an* issue that has created one of the biggest (1)_____ in modern times. What *causes* the (2)_____ regarding cloning is the idea of playing *God*. The opponents of cloning argue that (3)_____ in the natural order cannot be accepted. Their concerns are mostly (4)_____ and might actually disappear as cloning becomes commonplace.

The Clone Age began with the cloning of Dolly the sheep in 1996. The knowledge and experience that scientists gained by cloning her were (5)_____ because Dolly was the first mammal to be cloned from an adult cell. However, the media reaction to Dolly's birth was mostly negative and full of wild predictions about the possible (6)_____ of cloning. The German magazine *Der Spiegel* featured a row of cloned Hitlers on its front cover, picking up on the public fear that human cloning was just around the corner.

Why, then, would scientists want to clone humans? Whether or not you would actually go ahead and do it, there are various reasons you might want to clone a human: to allow an infertile couple to have a child, to bring back a child killed in an accident, or to obtain a supply of stem cells with the purpose of (7)_____ a desperately ill person. The last of these reasons is actually the one that seems most reasonable and acceptable for the time being, as stem cells are the only type of cells in the human body which have the capability to develop into specialized cells. They can be obtained from an embryo, the blood from the umbilical cord and bone-marrow. The problem with stem cells is that even if a/an (8)_____ is found when an ill person needs them, the cells might not be (9)_____. By cloning the ailing person, the stem cells would be taken from the cloned embryo and used to cure the disease-stricken tissue. The embryo would then be (10)_____.

